كيفية حل سؤال الأستماع

١- قبل الاستماع الى النص يجب قراءة الأسئلة والاجابات أولا ثم نستمع للنص وندون أهم الكلمات

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d (4 Marks)

Model (1)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. How old is Ali?

a. Thirteen b. three c. thirty d. seventy

2. What is his mother's job?

a. A teacher b. A nurse c. An engineer d. A housewife

3. How many brothers does Ali have?

a. one b. two c. three d. five

4. What is his grandmother called?

a. Huda b. Hany c. Nada d. Lima

Model (2)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. Why did Heidi go to live with her grandfather?

a. she is ill b. she is orphan c. she is tall d. she is naughty

2. Where did her grandfather live?

a. in a small house b. in a big house c. in a flat d. in a villa

3. Where did Heidi sleep?

a. in the living room b. in the bathroom c. in the attic d. on the ground

4. What did she drink?

a. coffee b. tea c. milk d. coca

Model (3)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. Where did Fatma spend her holiday?

a. in Paris b. In Rome c. In Italy d. In Madrid

2. How was the food?

a. nasty b. bad c. expired d. delicious

3. What is Paris famous for?

a. The Eiffel Tower b. The Pyramids c. The High Dam d. The Sphinx

4. What did Fatma buy for Azza?

a. a T-shirt b. a Postcard c. a souvenir d. Nothing

Model (4)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. Where does Akeyo live?

a. in Cairo b. in Nairobi c. in Paris d. in London

2. What does he usually have with his family in the morning?

a. lunch b. dinner c. supper d. breakfast

3. Why do his parents drive him to school?

a. the school is near b. the school is not far
c. the school isn't remote d. the school is far

4. Where does he read books?

a. in the library b. in the playground c. in the zoo d. in the club

Model (5)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. How was Yunis's holiday?

a. bad b. sad c. great d. boring

2. Where did he go on holiday?

a. Italy b. France c. Iraq d. Jordan

3. How did he travel?

a. on a snowmobile b. by plane c. by ship d. on foot

4. Where did he stay?

a. in a flat b. in an attic c. in a house d. on a ship

Model (6)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. Where is Sara?

a. in a place with trees b. in a place with books
c. in a place with cakes b. in a place with computers

2. Can Sara see any monkeys?

a. Yes, she can b. No she can't c. There are many d. There are few

3. Where can we see trees?

a. forest b. sky c. sea d. attic

4. Why can't Sara see any monkeys?

a. it is dark b. it is hot c. it is day d. it is a holiday

Model (7)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. What is " Alice's adventures in wonderland"?
a. children's story b. adult's story c. farmer's story d. jockey's story
2. What does Alice think of wonderland?
a. interesting b. boring c. sad d. bad
3. Is Alice brave or coward?
a. coward b. brave c. not brave d. frightened
4. Who does she meet there?
a. interesting characters b. boring characters
c. no one d. no body

Model (8)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. Who is your favourite sports star?
a. Mohamed Salah b. Shikaballa c. Abut treka d. Messi
2. What is Mohamed Salah good at?
a. drawing b. singing c. scoring goals d. reading
3. How tall is Mohamed Salah?
a. 1.75 b. 1.57 c. 2.75 d. 1.00
4. Who does Mohamed Salah like to talk to?
a. his enemies b. his fans c. his goals d. his T-shirts

Model (9)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. What does Doaa Elghobashy play?
a. handball b. football c. basketball d. volleyball
2. Which country does she play for?
a. France b. Italy c. Egypt d. England
3. How can she jump?
a. very tall b. very high c. very big d. very short
4. What does she always have on her face?
a. smell b. small c. smile d. sell

Model (10)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. What does Wael love?
a. teaching　b. horse riding　c. technology　d. films

2. What is his favourite hobby?
a. video games　b. swimming　c. writing　d. farming

3. What does he usually use to play video games?
a. mobile phone　b. laptop　c. computer　d. mp3

4. What is his favourite lesson at school?
a. English　b. Computer Studies　c. Science　d. Arabic



كيفية حل سؤال المحادثة

١- قبل الاجابة يجب قراءة المحادثة كاملة مرة أو مرتين لفهم الحوار عموما ثم نبدأ نحدد السؤال ومعناه ونضع الإجابة المناسبة

2 Complete the following dialogue (5 Marks)

Ali: What's your best friend's name?
Samy: He is (1).................... Mohamed.
Ali: What does he (2)...... ....like?
Samy: He has got (3)..........................hair and green eyes.
Ali: What does he like doing?
Samy: He likes reading and (4).........................video games.
Ali: Is he friendly and kind?
Samy: Yes, he (5)................................
Ali: I think he is a world famous.
Samy: You are right.

2 Complete the following dialogue (5 Marks)

Hassan: What is your favourite sport?
Tarek: My favourite sport is (1)..........................
Hassan: Who is best player?
Tarek: Of (2)................................ Mo Salah.
Hassan: (3)......................do you admire him?
Tarek: Because he is kind and (4)......................
Hassan: Where does he play now?
Tarek: In England for a team (5)............... Liverpool.
Hassan: Does he play for Egypt, too?
Tarek: Yes, of course.

3 Complete the following dialogue (5 Marks)

Sameh: Where did you go yesterday?
Hany: I went to the 1)..............................
Sameh: Fine! Did you enjoy your day?
Hany: No, I (2).....................
Sameh: Oh dear (3)....................not?
Hany: First, we went to see the monkeys, but they were very tired.
Sameh: (4)...................... a pity!
Hany: After that we bought ice cream and went to see the elephant.
Sameh: How interesting.
Hany: No, something bad happened.
Sameh: Oh! (5)...................happened?
Hany: The elephant ate my ice cream.

4 Complete the following dialogue (5 Marks)

Basant : How do you go to school?
Dina : I usually go by (1)......................
Basant : (2)....................do you usually go by car?
Dina : Because my school is not (3)...................And you?
Basant : My father sometimes (4)..................me there?
Dina : Is your school far away?
Basant : No, it isn't.
Dina : Which is better?
Basant : The car of (5)..........................
Dina : You are right.

5 Complete the following dialogue (5 Marks)

Rana: What is your favourite food?
Maya: It is (1)..........................
Rana: Koshari ! fantastic. What are its (2).....................
Maya: (3)...................., tomatoes and pasta.
Rana: Is it (4).......................?
Maya: Yes, it is very delicious.
Rana: What else do you like?
Maya: I enjoy (5)....................fish. What about you?
Rana: I like Kofta very much.
Maya: Wonderful!

6 Complete the following dialogue (5 Marks)

Nora Hi Kenzy, it's Nora.
Kenzy Hello Nora. (1).....................you at home?
Nora Yes, and our cousins are here.
Kenzy What is Mum (2)..........................?
Nora She is looking at a (3) ....on the internet?
Kenzy A website! Why?
Nora She wants (4).....................make a cake.
Kenzy Yum! Mum makes the (5).......................cakes.
Nora You are right.
Kenzy I think it will be delicious

7 Complete the following dialogue (5 Marks)

Samia Who do you go to the cinema with?
Azza I often go (1)................my family.
Samia Do you like (2)......................chess?
Azza Yes, I like it very (3).........................
Samia Have you (4)....................long hair?
Azza Yes, I have got long hair.
Samia What would you like to be?
Azza I'd like to be an (5).........................
Samia May God help you.
Azza Thanks.

8 Complete the following dialogue (5 Marks)

Presenter	Is it important to eat the right things?
Dr Randa	Yes, of (1)...........................
Presenter	What should we (2).........................?
Dr Randa	We should drink a lot (3)..................water.
Presenter	Which drinks are (4)..................for us?
Dr Randa	We shouldn't drink things that have much sugar.
Presenter	Are fizzy drinks good or bad for our health?
Dr Randa	They are (5)......................bad and unhealthy.
Presenter	Thanks Dr Randa.
Dr Randa	You are welcome.

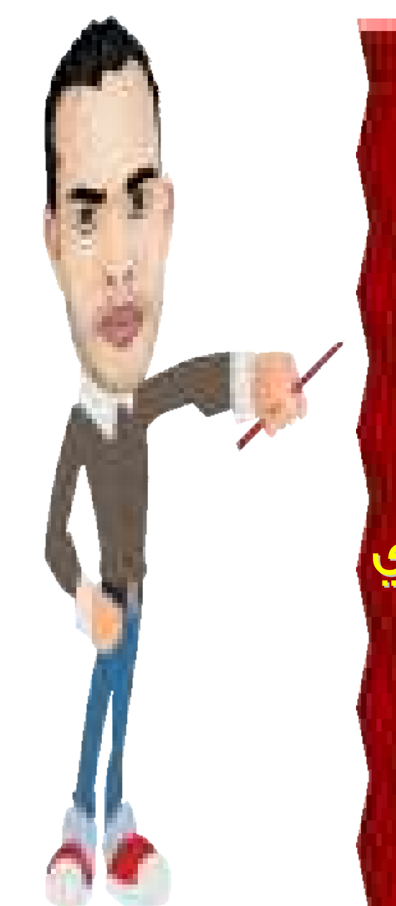
9 Complete the following dialogue (5 Marks)

Interviewer	Can I ask you some more questions?
Mohamed	Yes, of (1).........................
Interviewer	(2).................do you play basketball?
Mohamed	I play basketball on Mondays and Fridays.
Interviewer	And when do you play (3)...................?
Mohamed	I play football on Saturdays.
Interviewer	Do you (4)......................swimming?
Mohamed	Yes, on Tuesdays.
Interviewer	What do you do on Wednesdays?
Mohamed	I (5)..................... to music.

10 Complete the following dialogue (5 Marks)

Ziad	There is my friend, Samir.
Ayman	I don't (1)....................him.
Ziad	really?
Ayman	What does he (2)................like?
Ziad	He has (3)................... short, dark hair.
Ayman	Has he got (4)....................?
Ziad	No, he can see well.
Ayman	Has he got blue (5)....................?
Ziad	No, his eyes are brown.
Ayman	Ok, I can see him.
Ziad	Fine.





عشان نحل سؤال القطعة بشكل صحيح

١ – الاول نقرأ القطعه مرة سريعة

٢ – نقرأ القطعه ونحط خط تحت الكلمات الهامة والغريبة

٣ – نركز على الأشياء البارزة في القطعة زي الروابط / الأماكن / التواريخ / الأسباب الأشخاص وهكذا

٤ – نقرأ الأسئلة عامة الأول لمعرفة المحتوي

٥ – نحدد معنى كل سؤال ونحدد اجابتة من القطعة لو جاي بشكل مباشر **ولو جاي بشكل مباشر يبقي من المعنى العام للقطعة**

Model (1)

3 Read the passage, then answer the questions (6 M)

My name is Basant. I want to be a doctor here in Tanta so I always work hard at school. My favourite subjects are Science and Computer Studies. I also want to speak good English to other children in different places. My teachers are very good. I like to use technology. I use a tablet to practise my English. Sometimes I use my phone, too! Last year, I learnt English in London with my family. It was fantastic! I cycled to summer school every day, and I met students from different countries. I now have a friend from Uganda! My favourite place was a river in Cambridge. It was very beautiful, but I didn't swim in it!

A. Answer the following questions

1. Where is Basant?
2. What subjects is Basant interested in?
3. What is Basant's goal?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

4. Basant didn't.......................... in England last year?
a. swim in a river
b. meet new friends
c. practise her English
d. cycle to school

5. Her favourite................was a river in Cambridge.
a. subject
b. food
c. place
d. technology

6. Basant's has a friend from.................................
a. Africa
b. Asia
c. Europe
d. North America

Model (2)

3 Read the passage, then answer the questions (6 M)

Sham El-Nessim is my favourite time of the year. We enjoy it at the start of spring. Sham El-Nessim started in 2700 BCE! Today, most Egyptians have a picnic in a garden or next to the river with their families. Many people also go to the beach, where they make sandcastles and swim in the sea. On this day, we eat a lot of special food. Do you want to know how to enjoy feseekh? Add lemon juice to the fish and have it with salad. It's delicious, but you should buy <u>it</u> from a good shop and you shouldn't eat much.
Last year at Sham El-Nessim, we went to Alexandria. We visited our family and went to the beach. We rode our bikes and played games.

A. Answer the following questions

1. What is your favourite time of the year?
2. Where did you spend your last Sham El-Nessim?
3. Which season is Sham El-Nessim in?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

4. The underlined word "It" refers to.............................
a. river
b. meat
c. Sham El-Nessim
d. feseekh

5. Feseekh is a kind of...............................
a. meat
b. castle
c. program
d. fish

6. They spent Last Sham El-Nessim in.................................
a. Cairo
b. Luxor
c. Aswan
d. Alexandria

Model (3)

3 **Read the passage, then answer the questions (6 M)**

Many tourists come to Egypt from all over the world. Some of them come by ship, but most of them come by plane. Egypt is a popular place for a holiday. In Egypt, Tourists can visit many exciting places and do many interesting things. In Alexandria and Hurghada, **they** can enjoy beaches and delicious food. In Cairo, they like to visit the Pyramids. There, they ride camels and enjoy taking photos. In old Cairo, they visit many historical places. The most famous place in old Cairo is Khan El-Khalili. It is famous for its markets and bazaars. They go to Luxor and Aswan to enjoy the High Dam and the ancient temples. They always say that Egypt is a safe country.

A. Answer the following questions

1. What can tourists enjoy in Hurghada?
2. How do most tourist come to Egypt?
3. What is famous for the bazaars?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

4. The word "they" refer to.........................
a. tourists
b. Egyptians
c. holidays
d. Luxor and Aswan

5. The word ancient is the same meaning as.................
a. new
b. modern
c. happy
d. very old

6. Egypt is a....................country.
a. sad
b. safe
c. dangerous
d. ugly

Model (4)

3 Read the passage, then answer the questions (6 M)

Once a train stopped at a small station and a woman opened the window. There was a boy outside and the woman said to him , I don't want to get out of the train as I am old and I can't walk fast. Please , run to the station Cafeteria and get me an ice cream and get one for yourself, too. Here is one pound." The boy came back before the train moved again. He was eating an ice cream. He ran to the woman's window, gave here fifty piastres and said, " I am awfully sorry madam, there was only one ice cream in the Cafeteria. Here's the one fifty piastres."

A. Answer the following questions

1- Where did the train stop?
2- What did the woman ask the boy to do?
3- Why couldn't the woman go to the Cafeteria?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

4- The boy came back a few seconds ....
a - when the train moved
b - before the train moved
c - after the train moved
d - the moment the train moved

5- The boy bought ....
a - one ice cream
b - two ice creams
c - no ice cream
d - a cup of tea

6. The woman ate...
a. one ice cream
b. two ice cream
c. three ice creams
d. nothing

Model (5)

3 Read the passage, then answer the questions (6 M)

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He plays football for a very good team in England called Liverpool. He plays for Egypt, too. He is very good at scoring goals. He is a fast runner. Mohamed Salah has usually got a big smile. He is quite short for a footballer. He is 1.75 metres tall. He has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He is a kind person. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt. He also gives money to poor people. He is very friendly and he always talks to his fans. He has not got much time for hobbies, but when he is at home, he enjoys playing video games and watching films. He is famous as "The Egyptian King".

A. Answer the following questions

1. What is Mohamed Salah's nick name?
2. What is Mohamed Salah good at?
3. How does he spend his free time?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

4. Mohamed Salah's team is in......................

a. Egypt
b. France
c. Africa
d. Europe

5. Salah is friendly as he always talks to his................

a. vans
b. fans
c. enemies
d. family

6. The word..................means "gives money" in the passage.

a. donates
b. drinks
c. eats
d. throws

السؤال الرابع الأختياري





أهم كلمات الوحدات



interview	مقابلة / حوار	kind of	نوع من
family	أسرة / عائلة	airport	مطار
parents	الوالدين	orphan	يتيم
both	كلاهما	mountains	جبال
called	يسمى / يدعى	goats /sheep	ماعز / أغنام
birthday	عيد الميلاد	attic	سندرة (حجرة أعلى المنزل)
alone	بمفردة	balance	يوازن / توازن
the same	نفس	adventures	مغامرات
twins	توأم	gymnast	لاعب جمباز
hobbies	هوايات	busy	مشغول
drums	الطبلة	trains for	يتدرب لمدة
band	فرقة موسيقية	gymnastics	الجمنازيم
chess	الشطرنج	the best	الأفضل
voluntary work	عمل تطوعي	members	أعضاء
museum	متحف	cheese	جبنة
pieces	أجزاء / قطع	athletics	ألعاب القوي
famous	مشهور	relatives	أقارب

Choose the correct answer

1. They are............They are brothers and have the same age.
a. twins b. enemies c. foreigners d. vans

2. Reading and chess are my favourite.....................
a. hopes b. foods c. meals d. hobbies

3. I ....football on Fridays.
a. go b. play c. do d. make

4. You.....................sports to be fit.
a. go b. play c. do d. make

5. He....................the drums in a band.
a. plays b. makes c. does d. practising

6. Ahmed and Ali play.....................together in the study room.
a. cheese b. judo c. wrestling d. chess

7. They are helpful and do ....work on Friday.
a. gangster b. revolutionary c. voluntary d. theft

8. What kind................food do you like?

a. of	b. in	c. on	d. off

9. He likes to.................boxing and wrestling.

a. do	b. go	c. play	d. goes

10. ....are sisters or brothers who are the same age.

a. Couples	b. Doubles	c. Twins	d. Wins

11. ....work is the work you do for no money.

a. Paid	b. Professional	c. Voluntary	d. Space

12. ....is a game for two people.

a. Football	b. Basketball	c. Handball	d. Chess

13. A...................is a group of people who play music together.

a. band	b. sand	c. hand	d. gang

14. ....are musical instrument that you hit to make a noise.

a. Guitars	b. Lutes	c. Drums	d. Scissors

15. Senet is a very old Egyptian...................... It looks like chess.

a. food	b. drink	c. game	d. day

16. They used to travel................their father's car.

a. by	b. on	c. in	d. within

17. ....are animals that are like sheep.

a. Cows	b. buffalos	c. goats	d. snakes

18. An ....is a child with no mother or father.

a. orphan	b. twin	c. clever	d. happy

19. A room at the top of a house is called a / an ....

a. attic	b. bedroom	c. garden	d. living room

20. He plays the drums in a.....................

a. band	b. gang	c. hand	d. fan

21. He................his dreams when he won the prize.

a. achieved	b. missed	c. lost	d. ate

22. Habiba is a famous..................

a. gymnastic	b. gymnastics	c. gym	d. gymnast

23. He can't do sport every day because he is very..............

a. bus	b. free	c. empty	d. busy

24. She is a clever person, she is a.............gymnast in Africa.

a. bottom	b. left	c. right	d. top

25. Africa and Asia are big.........................

a. cities	b. continents	c. countries	d. rivers

26. To be fit, you should eat.....................food.

a. fast	b. healthy	c. bad	d. nasty

27. Athletes work hard to................their school studies and work.

a. kill	b. lose	c. miss	d. balance

28. She eats well because...............is a difficult sport.

a. attic	b. gymnastics	c. rice pudding	d. ingredient

29. Life in the city has a lot of...............

a. sheep	b. cows	c. adventures	d. farmers

30. She lives...................her family in Cairo.

a. with	b. in	c. on	d. within



Unit (2)

favourite	مفضل	library	مكتبة
subject	مادة	busy	مشغول / مزدحم
Computer Studies	مادة الكمبيوتر	never	أبدا
Religion	الدين	always	دائما
Home Economics	اقتصاد منزلي	Africa	أفريقيا
Social Studies	دراسات اجتماعية	Europe	اوربا
timetable	جدول الحصص / مواعيد	continents	قارات
break	فسحة	university	جامعة
quarter past	وربع	whose	لمن / ملك من
half past	ونص	belongs to	يخص / ينتمى الى
quarter to	إلا ربع	cycle	يركب الدراجة
typical	نموذجي	cheap	رخيص
far away	بعيد	healthy	صحي
bell	جرس	canoe	قارب طويل وضيق
hall	صالة / مبنى	snowmobile	موتوسكل جليد
playground	ملعب	transport	النقل

Choose the correct answer

1. What.............is it , please? – It is half past one.

a. clock	b. time	c. book	d. meal

2. It is..............past five.

a. have	b. half	c. halves	d. a halfs

3. Look at your new...............to know your lessons.

a. table	b. calendar	c. timetable	d. time machine

4. Arabic and English are.........................

a. languages	b. subjects
c. meals	d. languages and subjects

5. Friday is a............for me. I do the same thing.

a. typical	b. difference	c. magician	d. similar

6. I always have my.................before going to school.

a. lunch	b. dinner	c. supper	d. breakfast

7. I never go to school by bus, I always................

a. walk	b. use the bus	c. go by bus	d. ride

8. When we hear the.........., we go to the school hall.

a. bell	b. bill	c. pill	d. Bill

9. I usually talk with my friends during the................

a. break	b. lesson	c. exam	d. sleep

10. Our school is not near it is.....................

a. near	b. far away	c. not near	d. not distant

11. We can.................books at the library.

a. buy	b. sell	c. swim	d. borrow

12. After school, we join.....................

a. university	b. kindergarten	c. nursery	d. school

13. At break, I play games with my friends in the............

a. library	b. chemist's	c. bookshop	d. playground

14. On a............... weekend, I visit my grandmother.

a. typical	b. magical	c. physical	d. magician

15. We know it is time for the next lesson when we hear the...........

a. bell	b. well	c. hell	d. will

16. ....do you go to school? – by car.

a. When	b. Where	c. How	d. How long

17. ....to school is a cheap and healthy way to travel.

a. Cycling	b. Driving	c. Riding	d. Singing

18. Cars, buses and trains are forms of...................

a. passport	b. airport	c. books	d. transport

19. These students live next to the lake, so they go to school in a............

a. bus	b. canoe	c. train	d. plane

20. In...................we always see snow and ice balls.

a. summer	b. winter	c. spring	d. autumn

21. Because there is always snow, children go to school on a..............

a. mobile	b. canoe	c. snowmobile	d. plane

22. They arrived.....................Luxor 2 days ago.

a. on	b. by	c. for	d. in

23. The canoe..................them to school and home again every day.

a. takes	b. drives	c. flies	d. rides

24. During the..............lesson, we learn about numbers.

a. Arabic	b. Home Economics	c. Maths	d. Art

25. It is always very....................in summer.

a. hot	b. cold	c. rainy	d. snowy

26. Egypt's................has three colours.

a. song	b. flag	c. anthem	d. economy

27. I always.................the shopping on Friday.

a. do	b. go	c. play	d. eat

28. He is good.................drawing and singing.

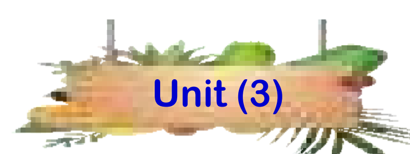
a. for	b. with	c. at	d. in

29. Breakfast and lunch are my favourite..................

a. subjects	b. meals	c. hobbies	d. sports

30. I like fish. My sister likes it, ...

a. too	b. either	c. as well as	d. neither



different	مختلف	twice	مرتان
people	الناس	boring	ممل
sports star	نجم رياضي	wonderland	الملاهى (مدينة العجائب)
smile	يبتسم / ابتسامة	adventures	مغامرات
kind	طيب	sensible	حكيم
fans	معجبين / مشجعين	brave	شجاع
beard	لحية	clever	ماهر
score	يحرز	scary	مخيف
goals	أهداف	angry	غاضب
tournament	جولة / بطولة	story	قصة
competition	منافسة / مسابقة	characters	شخصيات
national	قومى	shout at	يصيح في وجه
Pharaohs	الفراعنة	funny	مضحك / مسلى
volleyball	الكرة الطائرة	wheelchair	كرسي متحرك
strong	قوي	together	معاً / سوياً
weak	ضعيف	problem	مشكلة
curly	مجعد	straight	مستقيم / ناعم

Choose the correct answer

1. He has got long.....................hair.

a. stress	b. straight	c. street	d. stressed

2. Mohamed Salah plays for a famous..................in Europe.

a. team	b. school	c. gang	d. band

3. She has got a......................on her face.

a. smell	b. smelt	c. smile	d. skull

4. Mohamed Salah and Messi are....................

a. footballers	b. runners	c. baskets	d. trainers

5. He has got dark hair and a......................

a. beard	b. heard	c. bird	d. tired

6. He is very clever and can.....................many goals.

a. ski	b. score	c. sell	d. miss

7. Rich people should ....money to the poor.

a. give	b. take	c. sell	d. cut

8. He is friendly and always talks to his.....................

a. bans	b. pins	c. vans	d. fans

9. He enjoyed..........................video games yesterday.

a. play	b. to play	c. played	d. playing

10. Of........................, football is a popular sport in Egypt.

a. dear	b. court	c. course	d. cups

11. Al Ahly and Al-Zamalek are famous....................in Africa.

a. clubs	b. fans	c. caps	d. clap

12. The world cup is a.....................for the best teams in the world.

a. meal	b. subject	c. tournament	d. theatre

13. The Africa Cup of Nations is a competition for countries in....................

a. Europe	b. Asia	c. North America	d. Africa

14. I am not good at running, I am very.............

a. slow	b. fast	c. quick	d. quickly

15. Nader always talks nicely to people, he is very...............

a. naughty	b. bad	c. tall	d. friendly

16. I can't pick up that box. My arms are................

a. strong	b. week	c. weak	d. long

17. The Queen of England is very .... She has got many houses.

a. poor	b. young	c. rich	d. short

18. How .... is the Cairo Tower? It is 187 meters.

a. long	b. tall	c. height	d. weight

19. My aunt is very .... She always gives me big presents!

a. kind	b. poor	c. bad	d. big

20. Camels are very .... They can carry 200 kilos of bags!

a. tall	b. short	c. weak	d. strong

21. How..............do you watch TV? – Twice a day.

a. long	b. often	c. many	d. old

22. The film is not..............., it is interesting.

a. boring	b. good	c. exciting	d. wonderful

23. A..................is a website as an online diary.

a. clock	b. block	c. blog	d. flag

24. Mohamed love....................art at school.

a. do	b. does	c. did	d. doing

25. Alice's.................in wonderland is a famous children's story.

a. adventures	b. stickers	c. pins	d. Hopes

26. She is a wise girl. This means she is..................

a. naughty	b. sensible	c. bad	d. lazy

27. The woman is not nice. She is a...................person.

a. good	b. kind	c. friendly	d. scary

28. The old man is always angry and...........at people.

a. shouts	b. shoots	c. boots	d. roots

29. At the end of the story all the..........helped Alice to go home.

a. writers	b. readers	c. killers	d. characters

30. A brave person is happy to do something........................

a. fun	b. strange	c. dangerous	d. bad

31. A clever person...

a. helps people	b. knows a lot
c. is unkind	d. shouts at people

32. A sensible person....................................

a. makes good decisions	b. has no time.
c. is very tall	d. is unfriendly

33. A busy person is always...............................

a. talking	b. walking	c. doing something	d. laughing.

34. We often get angry when we..........................

a. are unhappy about something	b. laugh
c. feel happy	d. feel hungry

35. Something scary makes you feel....................

a. sad	b. bad	c. funny	d. frightened

Unit (4)

technology	تكنولوجيا	video call	مكالمة فيديو
location	موقع	astronomy	علم الفلك
laptop	لاب توب	calendar	تقويم / نتيجة
mouse	فارة	civilization	حضارة
MP3 player	مشغل الأغاني	temple	معبد
charger	شاحن	tell time	يقول الوقت
printer	طابعة	communicate	يتواصل
tablet	تابلت	Hieroglyphics	الهيلوغريفية

print	يطبع	papyrus	ورق البردي
in front of	أمام	ancient	قديم
online	متصل بالانترنت	ideas	أفكار
selfie	سيلفي	message	رسالة
click on	يضغط على	lunchtime	وقت الغداء
icon	أيقونة	flowers	زهور
website	موقع على الانترنت	nature	الطبيعة
tap on	يضغط على	insects	حشرات
popular	مشهور / محبوب	instructions	تعليمات
safe	آمن	possessions	ملكية / ممتلكات
personal	شخصي	password	باسورد / كلمة السر
board	سبورة	secret	سر / سري

Choose the correct answer

1. I don't know why it is..........................a mouse.
a. call b. calls c. calling d. called
2. She is..................Basant. She is 4 years old.
a. called b. calling c. calls d. call
3. She is..................Basant on the phone.
a. call b. calls c. called d. calling
4. My brothers uses his printer to.................his homework.
a. does b. print c. correct d. read
5. I need a...............to charge my mobile.
a. printer b. MP3 c. charger d. speaker
6. First,.......................on this icon.
a. click b. clicks c. clicked d. clicking
7. I use my mobile to.................text messages.
a. send b. click c. take d. mend
8. The mobile and the internet are forms of...................
a. archaeology b. snacks c. technology d. meals
9. The ancient Egyptians was the first...............to use Calendars.
a. team b. civilization c. farmers d. sailors
10. The ancient Egyptians used.................to find their way in the desert.
a. astronomy b. mobiles c. tablets d. Mp3
11. ....is the study of stars and planets.
a. History b. Geography c. Astronomy d. Arabic
12. How do you................the time?
a. tell b. tells c. speak d. speaks
13. The ancient Egyptians used......................to communicate.
a. hieroglyphics b. Mandarin c. Chinese d. French

14. ....along the Nile and was used for writing.

a. Paper	b. Leather	c. Papyrus	d. Cotton

15. ....on the icon on your laptop.

a. Click	b. Write	c. Read	d. Sing

16. You can................. a video call to your cousin in Germany.

a. make	b. write	c. do	d. send

17. A blog is a / an.......................diary.

a. online	b. paper	c. iron	d. offline

18. He writes what happens every day in his..................

a. dairy	b. diary	c. dots	d. ideas

19. ....at the website and find some information.

a. Look	b. Tap	c. Click	d. See

20. Can you................me a text message when you arrive?

a. send	b. take	c. do	d. read

21. I would like to.................a selfie in front of the pyramids.

a. take	b. make	c. write	d. do

22. They used a...............to make a plastic model.

a. mobile phone	b. Mp3	c. charger	d. 3D printer

23. ....the icon on your mobile phone.

a. Tap	b. Tape	c. click	d. sit

24. I love............., I like walking and watching trees and flowers.

a. technology	b. astronomy	c. history	d. nature

25. Our teachers...............us instructions in the class.

a. take	b. give	c. follow	d. play

26. You should keep your..................secret.

a. password	b. name	c. eyes	d. hair

27. Don't...........friends with people you don't know.

a. do	b. has	c. does	d. make

28. You shouldn't tell people your..............information.

a. person	b. personal	c. persons	d. public

29. You must know how to stay..................online.

a. safe	b. save	c. sad	d. selfish

30. Your..............is a word or numbers you use to go onto a website.

a. passport	b. book	c. bag	d. password



holidays	أجازات	picnic	نزهة
beach	الشاطيء	journey	رحلة طويلة
jungle	أدغال	trip	رحلة قصيرة
sea	البحر	voyage	رحلة بحرية
cave	كهف	flight	رحلة جوية
desert	الصحراء	lake	بحيرة
waterfall	شلال	dolphins	دلافين
forest	غابة	Jordan	الأردن
rock	صخر	souvenir	هدية تذكارية
sand	رمل	flag	علم
monkeys	قرود	valley	وادي
dark	مظلم	kings	ملوك
climb	يتسلق	Hurghada	الغردقة
delicious	لذيذ	history	التاريخ
tent	خيمة	remember	يتذكر
sandcastle	قلعة من الرمال	camp	معسكر
queen	ملكة	view	منظر طبيعي
palace	قصر	remind	يذكر
activity	نشاط	What a pity!	يا للحسرة
Oh dear!	يا الهي	Eiffel Tower	برج ايفيل
museum	متحف	wonderful	رائع
station	محطة	top	القمة
tickets	تذاكر	postcard	بطاقة بريدية

Choose the correct answer

1..................where I am? – I am in a cave.

a. Press b. Guess c. Miss d. Death

2. There are.....................in the trees.

a. donkeys b. horses c. monkeys d. elephants

3. I am in a ....with lots of trees.

a. forest b. tower c. cave d. tent

4. In a..............you can hear your words again and again.

a. sea b. beach c. forest d. cave

5. I need a..............because it is dark and I can't see.

a. wallet b. turkey c. torch d. knife

6. Last summer, when the .... was hot, we went to the beach.

a. weather	b. whether	c. winter	d. moon

7. The children used to..............sandcastles on the beach.

a. make	b. do	c. learn	d. teach

8. She didn't want to go into the cave because she was..................

a. frightened	b. dark	c. clever	d. brave

9. We went to Al Azhar Park to have a ....

a. voyage	b. flight	c. picnic	d. dive

10. We swam in the........................and enjoyed the water.

a. lack	b. pack	c. jack	d. lake

11. We ate..........................food. It was wonderful.

a. bad	b. poisonous	c. delicious	d. ugly

12. It is difficult to.....................a mountain.

a. swim	b. climb	c. see	d. write

13. We stayed in a hotel..............the beach.

a. by	b. in	c. into	d. under

14. I can see a wonderful...................from my window.

a. interview	b. dinosaur	c. view	d. whale

15. How did they...............to the castle?

a. arrive	b. reach	c. arrived	d. get

16. When I was in Paris, I bought many.................for my friends.

a. pioneers	b. towers	c. caves	d. souvenirs

17. We salute نحيي The Egyptian...................every morning.

a. flat	b. pyramid	c. sphinx	d. flag

18. Tourists go shopping in Khan el-Khalili....................

a. beach	b. market	c. mall	d. mosque

19. They can go camping in the......................

a. desert	b. tower	c. castle	d. river

20. The..................is a friendly sea animal.

a. shark	b. snake	c. dolphin	d. lion

21. A....................is something you buy to remember a holiday.

a. souvenir	b. view	c. interview	d. car

22. To....................means to sleep for a time in a tent.

a. swim	b. camp	c. comb	d. come

23. A..............is what you can see from a place.

a. view	b. blue	c. camp	d. dolphin

24. A big, strong building from the past is called a.....................

a. mall	b. pool	c. castle	d. muscle

25. A place for a holiday is a........................

a. holiday flat	b. prison	c. attic	d. mirror

26. The...............of England is a very rich woman.

a. queen	b. king	c. prince	d. president

27. We...............interesting projects for homework.

a. do	b. make	c. buy	d. sell

28. We watch a lot of......................on TV about goods.

a. advertisements	b. flags	c. books	d. articles

29. ....a pity! I didn't see the monkey.

a. What	b. When	c. How	d. where

30. Oh ...., I have lost my mobile.

a. deer	b. dead	c. deep	d. dear

31. ....is famous for the Eiffel Tower.

a. Cairo	b. Rome	c. Paris	d. London

32. We finish an e-mail by saying.................

a. Hello	b. Hi	c. Best wishes	d. Dear

33. We went to Luxor to see the Valley of the.............

a. kings	b. princes	c. presidents	d. doctors

34. There were a lot of boats on the ....

a. desert	b. Nile	c. tower	d. forest

35. We bought................at Ramses Station to take the train.

a. books	b. tickets	c. postcards	d. souvenirs



Unit (6)

meals	وجبات	delicious	لذيذ
peppers	فلفل	ingredients	مكونات / مقادير
fig	تين	bowl	سلطانية
raisins	زبيب	food	طعام
add	يضيف	a piece of	قطعة من
boil	يغلي	chocolate	شيكولاتة
cinnamon	قرفة	fruit	فاكهة
saucepan	مقلاة	juice	عصير
teaspoon	معلقة شاي	advice	نصيحة
stir	يقلب	solution	حل
fridge	ثلاجة	problem	مشكلة
facts	حقائق	healthy	صحي
too many	اكثر من اللازم للعدد	snack	وجبة خفيفة

too much	اكثر من اللازم للكمية	fat	دهن
enough	كافي	biscuits	بسكويت
recipe	وصفة	bad for	ضار لـ
carrot	جزر	type	نوع
unhealthy	غير صحي	good for	مفيد لـ
similar to	مشابة لـ	sugar	السكر
vegetables	خضروات	restaurant	مطعم
hungry	جائع	fizzy drinks	مشروبات غازية
teeth	أسنان	traditional	تقليدي
bones	عظام	pie	فطيرة
pasta	مكرونة	customer	زبون
assistant	مساعد / بائع	waiter	جرسون

Choose the correct answer

1. Let's ....lunch as mother is tired.

a. doing b. do c. make d. eating

2. What are the............ of Koshari, please?

a. recipe b. ingredients c. relatives d. members

3. This recipe is easy to.................

a. make b. do c. eat d. swim

4. ....is not an ingredient of a meal.

a. rice b. nuts c. raisins d. stir

5. You can boil water in a......................

a. pudding b. teaspoon c. saucepan d. cup

6. There are three main............ in a day, breakfast, lunch and dinner.

a. snacks b. ingredients c. meals d. means

7. Everyone...................snacks.

a. love b. loves c. like d. prefer

8. What is the best way to enjoy.............snacks?

a. bad b. nasty c. unhealthy d. healthy

9. Crisps have a lot of fat and..................

a. sugar b. fruit c. salt d. ice

10. Too much sugar is...............for our bodies.

a. good b. suitable c. nice d. bad

11. Some foods are not good, others are............

a. bad b. not good c. delicious d. dirty

12. Be.........even with healthy food.

a. car b. care c. careless d. careful

13. It is a good idea to eat between two and four ......of fruit every day.

a. pieces b. cups c. bags d. spoons

14. We shouldn't drink too many...........drinks.

a. funny	b. happy	c. fizz	d. fizzy

15. In......, the ancient Egyptians used the land near the river to grow crops.

a. fan	b. fin	c. act	d. fact

16. They grew wheat to make.....................

a. bread	b. meat	c. falafel	d. board

17. Scientists found some bread in the.............of Mentuhotep the second.

a. eyes	b. park	c. tomb	d. bag

18. Baguettes and bagels are forms of................

a. fruit	b. vegetables	c. meat	d. bread

19. You should drink a....................of milk a day.

a. glass	b. glasses	c. tube	d. bag

20. We....................eat too many crisps.

a. must	b. has to	c. should	d. shouldn't

21. ....is a delicious meal with rice, pasta, and tomatoes.

a. Kofta	b. Koshari	c. Fish	d. Tagine

22. In Morocco, Tagine is a.....................meal. It is popular.

a. bad	b. nasty	c. traditional	d. very bad

23. I like Kapenta when I am very..................

a. angry	b. hungry	c. sleep	d. thirsty

24. Kapenta is a popular ....of fish.

a. type	b. tyre	c. tired	d. mayor

25. They catch fish from the....................to make Kapenta.

a. lake	b. pool	c. basin	d. sink

26. Koshari, Kapenta and Tagine are famous...................

a. meals	b. subjects	c. countries	d. colours

27. Rice, pasta and tomatoes are the main.............of Koshari.

a. recipes	b. ingredients	c. members	d. fans

28. In England, people of have a traditional..........called shepherd' pie.

a. meal	b. drink	c. book	d. juice

29. How much does this meal.....................?

a. eat	b. drink	c. cost	d. coast

30. The waiter gave us the...............to choose our food.

a. list	b. menu	c. book	d. notebook

31. Someone who buys things from a place is a ....

a. waiter	b. seller	c. manager	d. customer

32. The................is the currency عملة of Egypt.

a. Pound	b. Dollar	c. Euro	d. Dinar

33. We went to a new.....................to have our lunch.

a. Café	b. coffee	c. pool	d. island

34. I love looking out.................the window to watch the views.

a. off	b. by	c. of	d. under

35. The first sentence of a paragraph is the................sentence. The others are the details.

a. top	b. bottom	c. middle	d. topic

36. It is wonderful watching................on the water.

a. boots	b. boats	c. planes	d. trains

Choice on Grammar

1. He..................football every day.

a. play	b. plays	c. playing	d. is play

2. They...................watch TV at night.

a. doesn't	b. don't	c. isn't	d. aren't

3. He..................arrives late.

a. don't	b. doesn't	c. isn't	d. never

4. He.......................clever. He gets the full mark.

a. is always	b. always is	c. is never	d. never is

5. We...............go to the beach in winter as it is very cold.

a. always	b. never	c. sometimes	d. always

6. How...............do you watch TV? -twice.

a. always	b. often	c. every	d. long

7. She.........does her homework; she is very lazy and is punished every day.

a. always	b. sometimes	c. often	d. never

8. He.................got long hair.

a. is	b. have	c. am	d. has

9. ....you got curly hair?

a. Do	b. Have	c. Does	d. Has

10. They...................got mobile phones.

a. are	b. do	c. has	d. have

11. Has he................. a car?

a. get	b. gets	c. getting	d. got

12. ....got a mobile phone?

a. He has	b. Has he got	c. Is he	d. He is

13. There.............. an MP3 on the desk.

a. is	b. has	c. are	d. have

14. ....books on the table?

a. There are	b. Are there	c. Is there	d. There is

15. There is.................in the market.

a. cheese	b. fruits	c. vegetables	d. books

16. Look! She....................in the garden.

a. plays	b. played	c. play	d. is playing

17. He isn't........................his lessons.

a. studying	b. studies	c. study	d. studied

18. What are you...................?

a. doing	b. do	c. did	d. does

19. Basant is watching the film..................

a. now	b. yesterday	c. ago	d. last week

20. ....She cooking? – Yes, she is.

a. Has	b. Are	c. Does	d. Is

21. They..............Aswan last week.

a. visited	b. will visit	c. visit	d. visits

22. She..................do her homework yesterday.

a. doesn't	b. isn't	c. wasn't	d. didn't

23. They didn't ....the films last week.

a. watched	b. watch	c. watching	d. watches

24. What did he..................yesterday?

a. do	b. does	c. did	d. doing

25. ....he ready for the exam last week?

a. Did	b. Was	c. Does	d. Is

26. You...................study hard to get high marks.

a. should	b. shouldn't	c. mustn't	d. doesn't

27. We...................eat bad food.

a. must	b. should	c. shouldn't	d. need to

28. Are there...............peppers?

a. a	b. an	c. any	d. some

29. ....there any hummus?

a. Is	b. Are	c. Do	d. Does

30. There are............tomatoes.

a. an	b. a	c. any	d. some

31. ....there any cheese?

a. Are	b. Do	c. Does	d. Is

32. There ....any hummus, we will buy some.

a. is	b. isn't	c. are	d. aren't

33. Are there any......................?

a. cheese	b. hummus	c. biscuits	d. news

34. There is some cheese, but there..................any olives.

a. are	b. aren't	c. is	d. isn't

35. There aren't any.................in the market today.

a. hummus	b. pasta	c. rice	d. olives

37. we don’t have..............rice, we need to buy some.

a. an	b. some	c. a	d. enough

38. There are too.....................people on the ship.

a. many	b. much	c. little	d. less

39. There is too................sugar in my tea.

a. many	b. much	c. big	d. tall

40. There is a ....of ingredients.

a. lot	b. lots	c. enough	d. much

41. He gave me.......................useful advice.

a. an	b. a	c. many	d. some

42. ....the sugar and stir again.

a. Adding	b. Adds	c. Added	d. Add

43. Please, give me a.....................of meat.

a. cup	b. teaspoon	c. piece	d. glass

44. ....come late again.

a. Not	b. Doesn’t	c. Didn’t	d. Don’t

45. I bought a new.......................of shoes.

a. glass	b. pair	c. couple	d. twins

السؤال الخامس سؤال التصحيح



5 Read and correct the underlined words (4 M)

1. This book belongs to me, it is my.
2. Who car is this?
3. They are the girls and these are them books.
4. He don't go swimming on Fridays.
5. He doesn't reads French.
6. Does he gets up early.
7. Mona never is late.
8. She studies always hard.
9. He always comes late. He is always on time.
10. The new mobile is her.
11. We always go to the beach in winter, it is cold.
12. This is the car's key.
13. We can buy meat at the butcher.
14. The school start at 8 o'clock.
15. This is the childrens' room.
16. We always go to school on holidays.
17. This is Dinas' website.
18. This charger is mine. Give it to my.
19. It is a boys school.
20. She broke the computer's screen.
21. Ali is got curly hair.
22. They are good at swim and diving.
23. We don't like watch TV.
24. We would like watch TV.
25. He is very clever, he can't score goals.
26. He is short so he can play basketball.
27. Basant is good to playing chess.
28. Does she got glasses?
29. Have you get a beard?
30. No, he isn't got a car.
31. There are a printer on the desk.

32. Is there any books over there?
33. They eat lunch at the moment.
34. She is called Mona on the phone.
35. She is sitting next too her friend.
36. Taps the name of the person.
37. Doesn't give your personal information to anyone.
38. Is he write an e-mail?
39. There are some information about the accident.
40. Listen! she is sing a good song.
41. When he was young, he swims in the sea.
42. They didn't visited the museum.
43. They write the letters two hours ago.
44. Did he studied English last week?
45. They played football next week.
46. Where do they stay last holiday?
47. Yesterday, she cooks two meals.
48. My friend were ill last week.
49. She send the letter 2 minutes ago.
50. When I was ten, I visit the zoo.
51. There are any biscuits.
52. There aren't any cheese.
53. Is there any peppers? Yes, there are.
54. How many money do you need? – ten pounds
55. There are much cups of tea.
56. There is too many oil.
57. He has many information.
58. Would you like many tea?
59. Is there some coffee?
60. I need a pieces of cake.
61. I plays the drums.
62. I doesn't listen to music.
63. Does you play chess?
64. Amir plays often basketball after school.
65. He is always early, he comes late.
66. How many sugar do you need?
67. There is a lot of people on the boat.
68. She doesn't have some meat.
69. There are any boys in the class?
70. He didn't played football yesterday.

السؤال السادس كتابة البراجراف



6. Write a paragraph of (80) words on (6 M)



1. Your favourite hobbies الهوايات المفضلة

Everyone has their favourite hobbies. I have many hobbies. The most important hobbies for me are reading and using the internet. I like reading very much. Reading helps me to get useful information about anything I want. I spend many hours reading. When I have enough money, I buy a new book. My second hobby is using the internet. I think the internet is one of the most important inventions. I use it to do many things. I use it to communicate with my friends online. I use it to do research for my school. I advise everyone to have a hobby to enjoy life.



2. A person you admire in your family شخص تعجب به

The person I admire in my family is my grandfather. He was born in 1940. He worked as a doctor. He worked in a big hospital. All people there liked him because he was kind and helpful. I admire him because he did voluntary work and helped people for no money. I like him because he gave me many presents and helped me a lot. He used to help the poor and give them money. He always advised me to help people all the times. When he died last year, people were all sad. He left all his money for poor people and asked us to build a hospital for them.



3. Your typical school day يوم دراسي

I have a typical school day. I always get up at 6 o'clock. I wash and pray. I have breakfast with my family. My father drives me to school because it is far away from our house. The roads are always busy and full of cars. I arrived there nearly on time. Our lessons start at 8 o'clock. We have 6 lessons a day. We have Arabic, English and science. After the break, we have Math, history and P.E. My school day finishes at 2 o'clock. I return home and I do my homework in the evening.

4. Your best friend أفضل صديق

I have many friends, but my best friend is called Hassan. He is 13 years old. He is in the same school with me. He is good at English and Maths. He has got curly hair. He is tall and has got glasses because he can't see well. He has a good personality. I love him very much. He is very kind and helpful. When I had an accident, he helped me every day. He helped me to get my things out at school. We play games together. We study together and sometimes go shopping.



5. Mohamed Salah as a famous player محمد صلاح

Mohamed Salah is one of the best players in the world. He is famous all over the world. He plays football for a very good team in Europe. He plays for Egypt, too. He is very good at scoring goals. He is a fast runner. Mohamed Salah has usually got a big smile. He is quite short for a footballer. He is 1.75 metres tall. In this photo, Mohamed Salah has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He is a kind person. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt. He also gives money to poor people. He is very friendly and he always talks to his fans.



6. How to be safe on the internet الأمان عند استخدام الانترنت

We know that the internet is very useful. All of us use it every day. Although it is useful and easy to use, there are some problems we can face. We should do many things to keep safe on the internet. You shouldn't make friends with people you don't know online. You shouldn't tell your personal information to anyone. Don't send your photos to people you don't know. If you have a problem, ask for help from a parent or teacher. You shouldn't answer a phone call or video call from someone you don't know. Finally, you must keep your password secret.

7. Your favourite meal الوجبة المفضلة

The Egyptian food is very delicious. I like all kinds of food. The food I like most is Koshari. It is a delicious meal. It is very popular in Egypt. The main ingredients of Koshari are rice, pasta and tomatoes. I like eating it in a restaurant. I like it with many spices. I always put tomato sauce on the top. I sometimes have it with my friends. I like it with onions and spicy ingredients. I will never stop eating it.

8. Your favourite character in a book شخصية مفضلة في كتاب

I like reading very much. I like all kinds of adventure books. My favourite one is " Alice's adventure in wonderland". it is a very interesting book. I like the character of Alice very much. I like her because she is kind and helps many people. She is also very brave. She isn't frightened of any one. I like her because she has a goal and tries to achieve it. I like her because I have some dreams like her. I will work hard to achieve my dreams.



9. Healthy and unhealthy food الطعام الصحى

We should eat and drink healthy foods. We shouldn't eat unhealthy food. It is bad for our body and health. We should eat fruit and vegetables. We shouldn't eat too many sweets because they are bad for our teeth. We should drink much water. We shouldn't drink fizzy drinks. They are not good for health. We shouldn't drink too much juice. It has a lot of sugar and this is bad for our body. We shouldn't eat too many crisps because they have a lot of fat and salt. Fat and salt are bad if we eat them much. I think milk and water are good for us to keep us healthy.



10. The recipe of The Egyptian rice pudding وجبة الأرز بلبن

The Egyptian Rice Pudding is a delicious food that all people like to eat. To make this meal, we need some ingredients. We need rice, water, milk some raisins, nuts and cinnamon. To cook this, we put the rice and water in a saucepan. After that, we boil this for 20 minutes. We should add milk slowly as we stir. Then, we add sugar and stir again. Finally, we put it into bowls and add raisins, cinnamon and nuts on the top.



Some Prepositions & Expressions

On	TV	time	water	an icon	the beach
	Sunday	the water	island	a mobile	a camel
	the right	the tree	my laptop	holiday	the train
	top	a snowmobile		the other side	
by	bus	go	back	near	my house
at	school	break	the same time		the
	home	weekend	station	lunchtime	market
arrive		in	arrived		at
in	bed	pairs	time	a wheelchair	English
	order	winter	a uniform	cave	a canoe
	the mountain		the air	the sea	
fall		help	live		in
for	breakfast	homework	a holiday	example	
frightened		a way	type	look out	of
at the top		a picture	the view	a piece	
a teaspoon		think	a kilo	a lot	
in front		photos	example	one	
bad		look	good	smile	at
come- far		different	learn	away	from
a room		recipe	good	train	for
enough		bad	search	use	
write		talk	tell	read	about
learn			worried		
want- move		belong	show	talk	to
walk - get		listen	next	respond	
give advice		put	a ride	got	on
interview		compare	live		with
write		play	work		
put your hand		stand	wake	get	up

Language Notes

('d like -'d love-'d prefer) + to المصدر

Everyone + مفرد

Look + صفة يبدو

Spend + وقت ing

make	tea	a cake	a sandcastle	a video call	a list
	friends	sure	a decision	an advertisement	notes
	questions	a poster			
have	a picnic	a view	time	a shower	
go	Swimming			shopping	
do	homework	voluntary work		a project	
	something	housework	a hobby	maths	
	a journey	a sport	art		
Listen to		the radio		music	
give		instructions		advice	
take	photos	a selfie	a holiday	a long time	
Physics	mathematics		gymnastics	athletics هذه الكلمات مفرد	
play	basketball	football	drums	chess	

take + مدة + to المصدر (يستغرق)

a girls' school مدرسة بنات

Both (جمع) (كلا من (مثنى are

make + مفعول + المصدر (يجعل)

stay + صفة + (يبقى– يظل)

(so that + جملة) لكي

Or أو في حالة النفي

look at ينظر الي look for يبحث عن look up يبحث عن معلومة او كلمة في قاموس

look after يعتني ب يتطلع الي look forward to يشبه – يبدو Look like

Grammar

Pronouns

Subject ضمائر الفاعل	Object ضمائر المفعول	صفة ملكية	ضمير ملكية
I	me	my	mine
he	him	his	his
she	her	her	hers
it	it	its	....
you	you	your	yours
we	us	our	ours
they	them	their	theirs

The present simple

يتكون من التصريف الأول للفعل إذا كان الفاعل جمع

I we they you boys cats

They play football.

ويضاف للفعل s إذا كان الفاعل مفرد غائب

he, she, it

➔He goes to school every day.

(1)الحقائق العلمية الثابتة ولا تأتي معها كلمات تدل علي الزمن وتعرف من معنى الجملة

أحيانا*sometimes دائما *always
every كل غالباً*often
عادةnever ابدا *usually

The sun rises in the east.

(2)العادات والتقاليد والأحداث المتكررة

- استخدام doesn't / don't في النفي don't للجمع doesn't لمفرد مع حذف (s)

- استخدام does / do في السؤال do للجمع does للمفرد مع حذف (s)

Possessive 's الملكية

تستخدم مع الانسان و الطائر و الحيوان

It's the **girl's** notebook.
They are the **girls'** notebooks.
This is Judy's and Ola's picture

*****	always	دائما
****	usually	عادة
***	often	غالبا
**	sometimes	احيانا
0	never	ابدا

Have got – has got

I we they you have hot (haven't got)
He she it has got (hasn't got)
Have .... got..................?
Has .... got ....?

can يستطيع مصدر / ***can't*** لا يستطيع مصدر

like , love , go , stop , enjoy , mind , hate , good at + ing

تستخدم لكن للربط بين جملتين متناقضتين but
تستخدم لان للربط بين جملتين لتوضيح السبب because

The present continuous

(am –is – are) (not) + v + ing
Look , listen . now . at present , at this moment , today
يعبر عن حدث يحدث اثناء الكلام

There is - there are

There is a boy in the car. There is some milk in the bottle.
There isn't a girl in the class. There isn't any milk in the bottle.
There are some books . There aren't any books.

Imperative

– تبدأ الجملة في صيغة الأمر بالفعل في المصدر .

- Walk to the board, Mona. - Stand up, Ali.

– للحصول على النهي نضع Don't قبل مصدر الفعل.

- Don't write on the wall.

The past simple

Ω يتكون زمن الماضي البسيط من التصريف الثاني للفعل

1- هناك افعال منتظمة (**Regular verbs**) يضاف اليها ed او d او ied play
played

2- و هناك افعال شاذة (irregular verbs) see – saw

الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن حدث بدأ و انتهى في الماضي او عادة في الماضي يستخدم غالبا مع الكلمات الاتية
yesterday- ago - last - in the past- in 2003- once - one day- this morning
⇦ في حالة النفي نستخدم (المصدر + didn't)

Countable and uncountable المعدود و غير المعدود

أدوات النكرة	an	تدخلان علي الاسم المفرد الذي يعد ومسبوق بصوت حرف متحرك
أدوات النكرة	a	تدخلان علي الاسم المفرد الذي يعد ومسبوق بصوت حرف ساكن
a lot of	كثير من مع المعدود و غير المعدود	

Many	كثير للعدد	much	كثير للكمية
Too many	كثير جدا جدا أكثر من اللازم للمعدود		
Too much	كثير جدا جدا أكثر من اللازم لغير المعدود		
some	بعض تأتى فى الاثبات و لعرض و الطلب	any	اى تانى فى السؤال و النفى

Dialogues

Complete the following dialogue:

1-Hana : Hello, Jana. What's this ?
Jana : This is a photo of my cousin.
Hana : …………(1)(**What**)….. 's her name ?
Jana : Her name is Sama.
Hana : How . (2)…(**old**)….. is she ?
Jana : She's 14.
Hana : Where. (3) (**does**) she live ?
Jana : She lives in Giza.
Hana : What's her… (4)…(**favourite**) hobby?
Jana : She…(5)…(**likes**) chess.

2- Mr Ashraf : Is your school near your house ?
Toka : No, sir. It is a long way from my house.
Mr Ashraf : How do you …… (1)……(**go – travel**) …. to school ?
Toka : My father always ……(2)…(**drives**)… me to school.
Mr Ashraf : How long does it .. (3)……(**take**).. ?
Toka : It takes 20 …….(4)…(**minutes**) …..
Mr Ashraf : But why do you come to school late ?
Toka : Sorry, sir. The streets are……. (5)…(**busy**) in the morning.
Mr Ashraf : Try to be early. Don't come late again.
Toka : OK, sir.

3-Nada :That's the bell. What is the next lesson ?
Malak : Let's look at the timetable.
Nada : We have got computer …(1)…(**studies**)…..
Malak : Yes, I love it. It's my …..(2)…(**favourite**)…… subject.
Nada : I am not good at computer studies.
Malak : So, what are your favourite ….(3)…(**subjects**) …… ?
Nada : I love science and languages.
Mala : What languages are you good …… 4) …(**at**)…. ?
Nada : I am quite good at English.

Malak :Oh, I.....(5) ...(**don't**)... like languages. I am bad at English.

4- Amjad : Hello, Hany. How are you today ?
Hany : I'm .....(1)......(**fine**) , thanks.
Amjad : Who's your.......... (2)...(**English**) .... teacher ?
Hany : M. Shaarawy , our teacher of English.
Amjad : ....(3)...(**Are**) ...... you good at English ?
Hany : Yes, of course.
Amjad : How ....(4)...(**many**).. English lessons have you got every week ?
Hany : We have got 5 lessons.
Amjad : When is the break ?
Hany : It's ...(5)......(**at**).... 11 o'clock. We play and have fun.

5- Ali : What's your favourite ......(1)(**sport**)... , Hany?
Hany : It's football.
Ali : Who is your best player?
Hany :Of ....(2)...(**course**)..., Mohamed Salah.
Ali :..(3)...(**Why**)... do you admire, him?
Hany : Because he is ..(4)......(**kind**)..... and friendly.
Ali : What does he look like?
Hany :He has curly...(5) (**hair**)... and smiles a lot.
Ali : Where does he play ?
Hany :In a team in Europe .

6- Adam : Who is your favourite.... (1)...(**sports**)...star?
Mustafa : He is Mohammed Salah.
Adam : Which team does he play for?
Mustafa : He plays for a very good team in ...... (2) (**Europe – England**).
Adam : What is he good at?
Mustafa : He is good at ...(3) ...(**scoring**)... goals.
Adam : What does he .... (4) ...(**look like**) ?
Mustafa : He has got dark, curly hair and a beard.
Adam : What is he like?
Mustafa : He is a kind person who gives money to .... (5) (**poor**).......people.

7- Son : That is my friend, Mazin. Can you see him ?
Father : I don't know Mazin. What does he .... (1)......(**look**)... like ?
Son : He's got long, curly....... (2)...(**hair**).......
Father : Oh ! I think I can .... (3)...(**see**)....him. Has he got glasses ?
Son : No, he ....(4)...(**has**)........

Father : Is his father with him ?
Son : Yes, he's got a beard.
Father : Has he got a ……. (5)……(**moustache**)….. ?
Son : No, he hasn't got a moustache.
Father : Oh! Yes. I can see them now.

8-Soha : What is your favourite hobby, Rana?
Rana : I love reading adventure stories.
Soha : Have you read "Alice's … (1) …(**adventures**)…. in Wonderland"?
Rana : Yes, it is a nice children's …. (2)..(**story**)
Soha : What do you think of Alice?
Rana : I think she is a……… (3)…(**sensible**)… girl.
Soha : Sensible! What does this word mean?
Rana : It means a person who makes good ……… (4) (**decisions**) ……..
Soha : Who is the most frightening… (5)…(**character**) ……. in the story?
Rana : I think the Queen of Hearts.

9-Tamer : What's your best friend's name?
Nader : He (1) (**is**)…. called Mohamed.
Tamer : How (2) …(**old**)……is he?
Nader : He is thirteen years o]d,
Tamer : What does he (3) …(**look**)….. like?
Nader : He has (4) ……(**got**)…. short hair and green eyes,
Tamer : What does he like doing?
Nader : He likes reading and (5) …(**playing**)….. video games.
Tamer : Is he friendly and kind?
Nader : Yes, he is.

10- Waleed : What are you doing ?
Motaz : I am using my ……(1) (**mobile**)….. phone .
Waleed : Why?
Motaz : To ……. (2) …(**send- write**)… an email .
Waleed : Have you finished your homework?
Motaz : Yes, of course .
Waleed : Can you …..(3).(**take**)…. a selfie ?
Motaz : Yes, I'll send you one of my …. (4) (**photos- pictures**)….
Waleed : What about the English research?
Motaz : Oh ,the battery is low . I should ……(5) (**charge**) …….my phone

11- Adel : Hi. Samy . How are you ?
Samy : Hi. Adel I am.... (1)(**fine**) .....
Adel : ..(2)......(**What**)... are you doing now ?
Samy :I am...(3)...(**playing**)..... chess online
Adel : Wow ' Are you using your mobile phone ?
Samy : No. I'm using ....(4)...(**laptop**)........
Adel : Did you win any games ?
Samy :Yes, I did.
Adel : ..(5)... (**Who**)do you play with ?
Samy : I play with my friends on the internet.

12-Aya : Hi, Mona.
Mona : Hi, Aya.
Aya : What are you doing ...(1)......(**at**)... the moment ?
Mona : I am looking at a ..... (2) ...(**website**).....
Aya : A website! ...(3)....(**Why**) ?
Mona : Because I want to ...(4)...(**buy**).... a present.
Aya : A present! Why ?
Mona : For my sister's ....(5)......(**birthday**). party.
Aya : That's great. Happy birthday for her.
Mona : Thank you.

13- Hana : Hi, Nour. How was your holiday ?
Nour : Hi, Hana. It was great, thanks.
Hana : Where ....(l)...(**did**)...... you go ?
Nour : I went to France.
Hana : Did you ...... (2)...(**see-visit – climb**)...... the Eiffel Tower ?
Nour : Yes, I did.
Hana : Did you..... (3)...(**enjoy**).... your time there ?
Nour : Yes, I enjoyed my time there.
Hana :....(4)...(**When**) did you come home ?
Nour : I came back......(5)...(**last**)..... Sunday.

14-Ayman : Hello! Baleegh.
Baleegh : Hello, Ayman.
Ayman : Did you go to Siwa ?
Baleegh : Yes, I....... (1)......(**did**)
Ayman : When did you go there ?
Baleegh : When I ...(2)...(**was**)........ eight years old.

Ayman : What did you do there ?
Baleegh : I …….. (3) ……(**swam**)…. in the lake.
Ayman : Where did you (4) ..(**sleep**) there ?
Baleegh : I slept in a …….. (5) (**tent**)……. in the desert.

15-Salim :Hi,Waleed.
Waleed : Hi, Salim.
Salim : Where did you go on holiday?
Waleed : I …… (1)……(**went**). to Alexandria.
Salim :Who did you ….(2) …(**stay**)…with?
Waleed : I stayed with my cousins.
Salim : Did you swim in the …… (3)(**sea**)……….?
Waleed : No, I didn't. It was windy.
Salim : What …. (4)…(**food**)….did you eat?
Waleed : I …. (5) (**ate**)…..a lot of fish.

16-Salim : Did you visit Luxor?
Tarek : Yes, I visited it last year.
Salim : How did you … (1) (**go**)….. there?
Tarek : I went there by……. (2) …(**train**)…….
Salim :…… (3)…(**How**).. much is the train ticket?
Tarek : It's 90 …(4) …(**pounds**)……
Salim : Where did you stay?
Tarek : I stayed in a nice …….(5)……(**hotel**)……..
Salim : Have a nice visit.
Tarek : Thanks.

17-Mona : What is your favourite food?
Nada : It is …..(1) ..(**Koshari**)….
Mona : Koshari ! fantastic. What are its ..(2)……(**ingredients**)…..?
Nada : …(3)……(**rice**)….. , tomatoes and pasta.
Mona : Is it …..(4)…(**delicious**)…… ?
Nada : Yes. it is very delicious.
Mona : What else do you like?
Nada : I enjoy …(5)..(**eating**)……………. fish with rice. What about you?
Nada : I like Kofta very much
Mada : Wonderful

18- Man : Can I have a look at the menu ?
Waiter :… (1)…(**Yes**)….. here you are ?
Waiter : What …..(2)…(**would**)….. you like to eat
Man : I'd like fish and some rice.
Waiter : (3) …(**Do**)….. you want any vegetables ?
Man : Yes , I do .
Waiter : Would (4) (**you**)….like to drink any thing ?
Man : Yes , I 'd like to drink some tea
Waiter : Would you like to have some thing else ?
Man : No. (5) …(**Thank**)….. you

19- Nadia : Let's make lunch. I think we have all the food.
Omar : There is some salad. Is there any hummus?
Nadia : No, there isn't, but there …… (1) (**are**)…… some olives.
Omar : There are some peppers, ….(2)…(**too**)…..
Nadia : Good. Is there …….(3)…(**any**)…cheese?
Omar : Yes, there is. I've got it.
Nadia : What about figs? Are ……..(4)…(**there**)…..any figs?
Omar : ……. (5)…(**No**)……. there aren't any figs.
Nadia : Are there any raisins?
Omar : Yes.

20- Ali : What are you eating ?
Hany : I'm eating ….. (1)…(**sweets**)……..
Ali : But they are not… (2)…(**good – healthy**)… for your teeth.
Hany : **But I like sweets very much.**
Ali : I know, but you …..(3)…(**shouldn't**) … eat too many sweets.
Hany :Why ?
Ali : Because they have too much ….. (4)…(**sugar**)…..
Hany : What should I eat ?
Ali : You should eat ……..(5)…(**fruit**)…. and vegetables.
Hany : OK. I will have an apple.

21- Hoda : Hello, Sama. Where are you going ?
Sama : Hi, Hoda, I'm going to the library.
Hoda : .(1) …(**Why**)….. are you going there?
Sama : To (2)…(**read – borrow**) a story. What about you?
Hoda : I'm going to the (3) …(**playground – club**)……..
Sama : Why ?

Hoda : To play a football match,
Sama : Are you in The school football (4)…(**team**) …… ?
Hoda : Yes, I am In the school football team,
Sama : I wish you good luck.
Hoda : (5) ……(**Thanks**)…………..

22-Salesman : Welcome to our shop.
Ehab : ………. (1) …(**Thank**)……… you.
Salesman : What…………. (2) …(**would**)…… you like to buy?
Ehab : I'd like to buy a new dress.
Salesmen : Which …… (3) …(**colour**) ….. do you want?
Ehab : Green, please.
Salesman : Anything ……… (4) …(**else**)……. ?
Ehab : No, how ……… (5) ……(**much**)……….. is it?
Salesman : That's 200 pounds.
Ehab : Thanks, here you are.

23-Rami : Do you play any sport, Hani ?
Hani : Yes, I ..(1)…(**play**)….. tennis.
Rami :…(2) …(**Where**)…..do you play tennis ?
Hani : At a sports …(3)…(**club- centre**) … near my house.
Rami :…(4)………(**How**)……. do you go there ?
Hani : On foot.
Rami : …(5)…(**Who**)….. do you play it with ?
Hani : With my friends.
Rami : I wish you good luck.
Hani : Thank you so much.

24-Samy : When did you go to Aswan?
Islam : I went there …(1)…(**last**)……month.
Samy : How …. (2)……(**did**)…. you go?
Islam : I went there by train.
Samy : ……(3)……(**Who**)…did you go with?
Islam : I went with my family.
Samy : How ….(4)……(**was**)… your trip there?
Islam : We enjoyed ourselves there.
Samy : I will go there next winter.
Islam :……… (5)…(**Have**) ……a good time there.

25-Ahmed : I'm very busy today.
Hossam : (1) ……(**Why**)… are you busy?
Ahmed : Because I have a lot of lessons at school today. I(2)(**need**- **want**) your help.
Hossam : I can help you with the English exam. How (3) (**many**)…. lessons do you ?
Ahmed : I have eight lessons.
Hossam : I heard that your brother is ill. (4)……(**How**). is he now?
Ahmed : Oh. my brother, lie is fine, thank you.
Hossam : Will he go to Adel's birthday party?
Ahmed : Yes of (5) (**course**)…..
Hossam : I will go too. I will see him there.

26-Magdy : Hello! Ahmed, Magdy speaking. Where are you?
Ahmed : I'm in the park with my family.
Magdy : What ..(1)…(**are**)……… you doing there?
Ahmed : I'm sitting …(2)…(**under**) a tree. It's very sunny?
Magdy : Are your brothers sitting with you?
Ahmed : No, they aren't. They're …(3)….. (**playing**) football.
Magdy : Is your dad playing football with them?
Ahmed : No, he isn't.
Magdy : What's your mother ….(4) (**doing**)….. ?
Ahmed : She's bringing me a ..(5)…(**glass**). of water.

27-Waiter : Hello. What would you like today?
You : Hello. Have you got (1)…(**any**).. salad?
Waiter : Yes. Small or large?
You : (2)……(**small**)…., please.
Waiter : What would you like to drink?
You : I'd like some (3)…(**tea**)….. , please.
Waiter : Anything else?
You : No, thank you. How (4)…(**much**). are these?
Waiter : That's 10 pounds, please.
You : Thank you, (5)(**here**)….. you are.

CHOOSE (VOCABULARY)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Fathers, brothers and uncles are …………… members in our families.
a. female . b. **male ذكر** c. email d. mail

2- Female is the opposite of ……………………
a. meal b. mate c. mail d. **male ذكر**

3- Your sister is your parent's ………………………
a. uncle b. sister c. brother d. **daughter ابنة**

4- Your brother is your father's …………………..
a. sister b. daughter c. **son ابن** d. uncle

5- Your dad and mum's sister is your …………………..
a. **aunt خالة او عمة** b. uncle c. sister d. mother

6- My father's brother is my ……………………
a. grandmother b. **uncle عم** c. cousin d. aunt

7- Your ……………… is your parents' daughter.
a. aunt b. **sister اخت** c. mother d. uncle

8- Your mum or dad's mother is your ……………………..
a. cousin b. sister c. **grandmother جدة** d. aunt

9- Your mum and dad are your …………………………
a. grandparents b. uncles c. **parents والدين** d. grandsons

10- Your aunt and uncle's child is your ……………………..
a. brother b. **cousin ابن العم** c. sister d. son

11- Reading is my favourite …………………
a. happy b. sport c. **hobby هواية** d. food

12- My favourite ………………… is football.
a. day b. **sport رياضة** c. subject d. music

13.These brothers are the same age. They are ……………………
a. cousins b. sisters c. friends d. **twins توأم**

14- Asmaa and Israa look like each other. They are …………………
a. two b. brothers c. **twins توأم** d. fathers

15. Your parents, brothers and sisters are called your family……………………
a. friends b. **members اعضاء** c. cousins d. orphans

16. Do you …………………… swimming after school ?
a. make b. play c. do d. **go يذهب**

17- I like listening to ……………………………

a. chess b. basketball c. **music** موسيقى d. swimming

18- My aunt is a ……………… She works at school.

a. pilot b. **teacher** مدرس c. mechanic d. chef

19- Ali ……………… voluntary work at a hospital.

a. plays b. goes c. **does** يقوم d. makes

20- ……………… work is the work you do for no money.

a. Happy b. **Voluntary**تطوعى c. Physical d. Musical

21- He plays the piano in a famous ……………………

a. bend b. **band** فرقة موسيقية c. bank d. pool

22- ………………… my parents are teachers.

a. Every b. Are c. **Both** كلا من d. All

23- ………………… Omar and Ahmed are my friends.

a. Two b. Each c. All d. **Both**كلا من

24- My friend is ………………… Ali.

a. **called** يسمى b. given c. thrown d. aged

25- My father ………………… football matches on the radio.

a. does b. **listens to** يستمع ل c. plays d. does

26- An ………………… is a child with no father or mother .

a. twin b. **orphan** يتيم c. clever d. happy

27- You can get milk and cheese from a …………………

a. **goat** ماعز b. horse c. lion d. street

28-A/An …………………… is a room at the top of our house .

a. kitchen b. library c. **attic** سندرة d. office

29- A …………………… is very high.

a. **mountain** جبل b. lake c. sea d. river

30.Cairo and Alexandria are big ……………….

a. lakes b. countries c. **cities** مدن d. setts

31- …………………… are animals that like sheep .

a. Monkeys b. Cows c. **Goats** ماعز d. Buffaloes

32- I usually help……………… home.

a. on b. **at** c. in d. of

33- Soha is not making a video ……………, but she is talking to her friends.

a. **call** مكالمة b. line c. photo d. picture

34- His friend is very good ………………sports.

a. **at** جيد فى b. of c. in d. by

35-Last week, I had a lot of………………in Dream Park.

a. animals b. adventures مغامرات c. stories d. mountains

36-A/An…………………is a place with lots of shops and houses.

a. attic b. city مدينة c. park d. cinema

37- He was late, but he could ……………. the plane.

a. pick b. hold c. have d. catch يلحق ب

38- He goes to the ………………..on Mondays and he catches a plane to Paris.

a. airport مطار b. station c. club d. school

39-It ………………… about 30 minutes. I come by bus.

a. spends b. takes يستغرق c. gives d. goes

40. Egypt, Morocco and Iraq are Arab ……………………..

a. cities b. towns c. villages d. countries دول

41- We can …………………… a video call to our cousins in England.

a. write b. make يقوم ب c. take d. do

42-Babies don't like to be ……………… from their mothers.

a. way b. weigh c. a way d. away بعيد عن

43-He is a man …………………….. three children.

a. in b. with له c. at d. on

44- A busy person is always ……………………..

a. doing something يقوم بعمل شئ b. laughing

c. eating something d. sleeping

45- Hossam …………………… very hard to stay strong.

a. trains يتدرب b. rains c. makes d. takes

46- Her dream is to go to the ………………… . She is a gymnast.

a. Olympics الالعاب الاوليمبية b. mathematics

c. gymnastics d. physics

47- Athletes work hard to ………………… their studies and sports.

a. balance توازن b. research c. volunteer d. practice

48- I don't have time to meet Omar. I'm too ……………………

a. busy b.free c. empty d. careful

49- Habiba Marzouk wants to……………… her dreams and go to the Olympics.

a. give b. play c. check d. achieve يحقق

50- Habiba Marzouk is a top ………………… in Africa .

a. gym b. gymnast لاعب جمباز c. gymnastic d. gem

51- Basel eats well because ……………………… is a difficult sport.

a. attic b. a gymnast c. chess d. gymnastics جمباز

52- We should eat ………………… food.

a. unhealthy b. **healthy صحى** c. bad d. polluted

53- My father has a very .... life. He works 16 hours a day.

a. **busy مشغول** b. free c. easy d. light

54-He studies hard .... he can get high marks.

a. to b. too c. **so that لكى** d. because

55- She wants to .... strong.

a. study b. swim c. **stay يبقى** d. play

56- Cairo is the .... of Egypt.

a. village b. mountain c. **capital عاصمة** d. attic

57- My .... is to be a famous player.

a. **dream حلم** b. hobby c. age d. picture

58. When we hear the .... we go to the school hall,

a. radio b. ball c, **bell جرس** d, noise

59- .... is the subject for learning about cooking and skills for the home.

a. English b. **Home Economics اقتصاد منزلى** c. Religion d. Science

60- We have three lessons .... break.

a. at b. in c. **after بعد** d. on

61- We paint and draw in .... lessons.

a. **art رسم** b. English c. maths d. Arabic

62- It's .... to eleven.

a. half b. **quarter ربع** c. o'clock d. time

63-We learn about numbers in ....

a. English b. Arabic c. art d. **maths رياضيات**

64- You can know everything about countries, seas and rivers in ....

a. maths b. **social studies دراسات** c. art d. English

65. What time does the English lesson start? It starts .... ten.

a. of b. on c. in d. **at**

66- .... means usual.

a. **Typical نموذجى** b. Busy c. Kind d. Friendly

67- English is my .... subject.

a. favour b. favouring c. **favourite مفضل** d. favours

68-You can look at the ....to know how many lessons you'll have today.

a. desk b. chair c. **timetable جدول** d. bag

69- .... school days, I get up early at half past six.

a. **On** b. In c. At d. For

70- The students always play during the ....

a. playground b. hall c. brake d. **break** فسحة

71.They use a ………………… to go to school because there is a lake .

a. car b. **canoe** قارب c. bike d. bus

72. Some children in Uganda go to school ………….a canoe.

a-with b.**in** c-by d.on

73.Students should follow the school ………………

a. **rules** قواعد b. roles c. rolls d. rulers

74.He goes to school by bike. He likes ………………

a. walking b. **cycling** ركوب الدراجة c. driving d. running

75. Planes, trains and cars are ……………. of transport.

a. roads b. streets c. days d. **means** وسائل

76.Pupils wear school ……………….

a.**uniforms** زى b.forms c.reforms d.performs

77. It's ………………… to cycle to school.

a. ugly b. unhealthy c. **healthy** d. slow

78. Egypt is the most important……………. in Africa.

a.village b.countryside c. **country** دولة d. city

79. ……………………… Nasser in Aswan is full of many kinds of fish.

a. River b. **Lake** بحيرة c. Sea d. Mountain

80-Where the boy lives in the USA, there is a lot of……………… in winter.

a. rain b. **snow** جليد c.snowy d. rainy

81. A …………………… is used for travelling when there is snow.

a. bike b. hike c. can d. **snowmobile** عربة ثلج

82. I arrived ……………….Spain last week.

a.**in** b.at c.on d.no word

83-The Children in The U.S.A ………………. to school on a snowmobile.

a. take b. give c. stay d. **travel** يسافر

84- The roads in big cities are always too …………………

a. heavy b. **busy** مزدحم c. quiet d. small

85- My Father ………………. me to school every day.

a. spends b. **drives** يوصل بالسيارة c. receives d. stays

86- We always……………… school rules.

a. fellow b. fill c. **follow** يتبع d. fail

87- W.B Some children in Egypt cycle ………………. school.

a. **to** b. at c.by d. with

88.-The trains are slow but buses are……………………

a.tall b. thin c.**quick سريع** d.busy

89. We never…………………… unkind things to each other.

a. **say يقول** b. speak c. talk d. see

90. They always…………………… the school uniform.

a. were b. where c. **wear يرتدي** d. put up

91- Ali usually arrives ………… school at 7.15.

a.in b. on c. **at** d.of

92-When does the train arrive ………. ?

a.in b. on c. at d. **…………**

93- Our English teacher always asks us to do …………………

a. beds b. **projects مشروعات** c. showers d.photos

94- My brother is …………………short for a basketball player.

a. quiet b. quit c. **quite الى حدما** d. quote

95- …………………… is the language of England.

a. French b. **English انجليزية** c. Spanish d. Arabic

96. My father always……………… a shower every morning.

a. **has يأخذ** b. does c. makes d. goes

97. My mother always advises me not to study……………… bed.

a. for b. on c.of d.**in**

98. Amira likes music, but she isn't……………… at it.

a. bad b. **good جيد** c. easy d. hard

99. What do you do……………… the weekend?

a. on b. **at** c. with d. from

100.. My father works……………… computers.

a. at b.for c.**with** d. about

101- Mohammed Salah is very friendly and he always talks to his ………………

a. **fans معجبين** b. pans c. bins d. fins

102- A baby bird is very……………… .It cannot fly for many days.

a. **weak ضعيف** b. poor c. rich d. strong

103- Mohammed Salah is a kind person. He ……………… money to the poor.

a.**gives يعطى** b.takes c.puts d.reads

104- Rami is a good player. He ………………many goals.

a, talks b. jumps c. paints d. **scores يحرز**

105- I can't see well. I need to wear ……………………

a. **glasses نظارة** b. jackets c. dresses d. jeans

106- Mohammed Salah is an Egyptian ………….. star. He is very famous.

a. sport b. sports رياضى c. sport's d. sporty

107- Her hair isn't straight. It's …………………

a. short b. long c. tall d. curly مجعد

108- Can you tell me more about his …………….. ?

a. features ملامح b. feathers c. weather d. leather

109- My grandfather has got a big white …………………

a. smile b. work c. moustache شارب d.art

110- A plane is very…………………, it can go at 900 km/h.

a. tall b. fast سريع c. weak d. long

111-My arms are weak, so I can't …………………… up that box.

a. get b. pick يلتقط c. give d. drive

112- How ………………. is the Cairo Tower ? - It is 187 metres.

a. tall طول b.long c. fast d.kind

113- Camels are very ………………… They can carry 200 kilos of bags.

a.tall b.strong قوى c.poor d.weak

114- The queen of England is very ………… she has got many houses

a. poor b. rich غنى c. short d. fast

115- I'm not good at running. I'm very ………………… .

a. weak b. poor c. slow بطئ d. strong

116- A giraffe is a ……………… animal.

a. fat b. fast c.long d. tall طويل

117- Nader always talks nicely to people. He's very ……………………

a. friendlyودود b. unkind c.unfriendly d. bad

118-My grandma sometimes gives me presents. She's …………………

a. friendly b. kind عطوف c.unfriendly d. bad

119-We can give money to help……………. people.

a. weak b. poor فقير c. slow d. rich

120- A sensible person ……………………………

a. makes good decisions يتخذ قرارات جيدة b. is very tall

c. has no time d. is unfriendly

121-Sometimes scary movies make you feel ……………….

a. sad b. bad c. funny d. frightened خائف

122- She is a nice and……………… girl.

a. sensible عاقل b. bad c. naughty d. lazy

123 . I don't like watching TV. I think it is ……………………

a. fantastic b, interesting c. surprising **d. boring ممل**

124-Lovely things make you feel ………………..

a.bad b.frightened **c. happy سعيد** d. sad

125- Which sport can …………………… you happy ?

a. give b. do **c. make يجعل** d. drive

126- What's your favourite………………… in this story ? - Alice.

a.colour **b.character شخصية** c.event d.actor

127- Alice's ………………… in Wonderland is my favourite.

a.Characters b. Lessons c.Books **d. Adventures مغامرات**

128- I always feel ……………. of dangerous animals.

a. amazed b. happy **c. frightened خائف** d. amazing

129-Famous football teams have a lot of ………. They encourage players.

a. vans b. fins **c. fans مشجعين** d. vets

130- Mohamed Salah is kind and friendly . He usually has got a big ………

a. canoe b. flag **c. smile ابتسامة** d. snail

131- Mohamed Salah can't have a ………………… life.

a. busy **b. normal طبيعية** c. unusual d. strange

132- Something ……………… makes you feel frightened.

a. afraid b. scared **c. scary مخيف** d. terrified

134- The hair growing over the man's mouth is called …………………..

a. moustache شارب b. mouse c. feature d. beard

135- A brave person is happy to do something …………………

a.fun b.safe **c.dangerous خطير** d.bad

136. A clever person ……………………

a helps people. b is unkind. **c. knows a lot يعرف كثيرا** d shouts at people.

137.We often get angry when we ……………………

a are unhappy about something. حزين b laugh.

c feel happy. d feel hungry.

138. Our teacher has got short and ……………hair.

a. unkind **b. blond اشقر** c. slow d. cold

139. Each football …………….. consists of eleven players.

a. goal **b.team فريق** c. group d.fan

140. Mohamed El-Shenawy plays …………….. AlAhly team.

a. over b. on **c. for لصالح** d. of

141- A blog is a/an ……………………… diary.

a. offline b. online على النت c. paper d. print

142- A ……………………. is a website on which someone writes regularly.

a. blog مدونة b. letter c. email d. icon

143- What does your best friend ………………… like?

a. look يشبه b. love c. make d. do

144- Ali uses a ………………. because he cannot walk.

a. stair b. stool c. wheelchair كرسى متحرك d. armchair

145. Abdelrahman has a good …………………… He is very kind and sensible.

a. person b. personality شخصية c. hair d. beard

146. You should have a good…………………… when you have an interview.

a. size b. appearance مظهر c. color d. difference

147. You shouldn't tell people about your……………………

a. book b. house c. dress d. secrets اسرار

148. If you have a problem, you can……… it with your parents or teachers.

a. love b. tell c. speak d. discuss يناقش

149. Mohammed Salah…………………… Liverpool Football Club in 2018.

a. called b. opened c. joined التحق d. walked

150. Ali is tall and Mother is short. They are……………………

a. difficult b. different مختلف c. the same d. difference

151. When Mr Ali is angry, he……………… at people.

a. smiles b. shouts يصيح c. goes d. runs

152-They are taking ………………. I am sending you one of their photos now.

a. self b. yourself c. selfies سلفى d. selves

153- I would like to ……………. a selfie in front of the Pyramids.

a. take يلتقط b. make c. write d. do

154- There is a mobile phone next ……………. the chair.

a. on b.of c.at d. to بجوار

155- When the battery of my phone is low, I use the …………….

a. printer b.mouse c.charger شاحن d. cook

156. We put paper in the ………………… before you use it.

a. cleaner b. printer طابعة c. tablet d. mouse

157- I use the …………….. to click on the icons on the computer screen.

a. rat b. cat c. mouse فارة d. printer

158- A friend sent me a ……………. message on my mobile phone.

a. text نصية b. chess c. village d. sheep

159. Computers and mobiles are examples of ………………

a. food b. hobbies c. subjects **d. technology تكنولوجيا**

160- ……………… at the website and find some information.

a. Write b. Click c. Tap **d. Look انظر**

161.Ziad has got a new MP3 …………………

a. tablet b. phone **c. player مشغل** d. computer

162- We can ………………… on an icon on a mobile phone.

a. click **b. tap يضغط** c. tape d. look.

163.My father bought me a ……………… to help me in my studies.

a. ball **b. tablet تابلت** c. bike d. shirt

164.They used a ……….to make a plastic model.

a. charger b. MP3 player **c. 3D printer طابعة ثلاثية الابعاد** d. mobile phone

165. I enjoy playing …………………… online.

a. chips b. chance **c. chess شطرنج** d. cheese

166- A/An ………………… is a simple message sent through the internet.

a.telegram b. letter c. blog **d. email ايميل**

167-I'm …………………… my new tablet.

a. having b. making **c. using يستخدم** d. taking

168. Use the mouse to ………………on the icon.

a. kick **b. click ينقر** c. tape d. top

159. The teacher wrote a paragraph on the ………………

a. wall b. door **c. whiteboard سبورة** d. window

160- Aya is sitting under a tree. As it is very ………………

a. cold **b. sunny مشمس** c stormy d. cloudy

161- He loves ……………………… He likes watching birds and trees.

a. nature طبيعة b. history c. maths d. football

162- The boy is standing …………………… the tree. His father can't see him.

a. behind خلف b. in front of c. next to d. under

163. When you leave someone, you can …………… goodbye to him.

a. put b. take **c. wave يلوح** d. get

164. I'd like to …………………… all day playing video games.

a. send **b. spend يقضي** c. put d.see

165. Parrots and ………………… are beautiful birds.

a. elephants b. rats c. monkeys **d. eagles نسور**

166. Ants are kinds of …………………

a. plants **b. insects حشرات** c. birds d. whales

167. What do you ………………… of this book ?

a. sink b. think يعتقد c. give d. bring

168. What…………………… can you give to your friends ?

a. advice نصيحة b. nature c. lunchtime d. mistake

159- Don't ……………. photos to people you don't know.

a. take b. send يرسل c. make d. see

160- It is important to ………………. safe online.

a. sleep b. stay يبقى c. stand d. sit

161. I ……………. a lot of friends in my new school.

a. took b. made يكون c. put d. gave

162-A ………………..is a word or numbers you use to go onto a website.

a, keyword b. password كلمة سر c. crossword d. secret word

163.My sister can ………………….. tea.

a. do b. give c. make يعمل d. drop

164. I used the electric ………………….. to make a cup of tea.

a. cattle b. kettle غلاية c. battle d. beetle

165 Write some ………………….. for how to make a cup of tea.

a. books b. messages c. icons d. instructions ارشادات

167. Football is the most………………….. sport. Most people like it.

a. dangerous b. boring c. popular شعبى d. bad

168. You have to ………………….. water to make tea.

a. boil يغلى b. snow c. drop d. pour

169. The telephone is ringing. Please, ………………. it.

a. ask b. use c. take d. answer يجيب

170. Don't tell anyone your ……………… information.

a. character b. personality c. personal شخصى d. person

171. My mother gets ………………. about me if I am late.

a. healthy b. unhealthy c. worried قلق d. happy

172. Please Sara, turn the TV ……………… I want to watch the football match.

a. on يشغل b. in c. off d. at

173. When I have a problem, I ask my parents or my teachers ……………. help.

a. at b. on c. with d. for يطلب

174- A …………………is a place with lots of trees and dangerous animals.

a. sea b. cave c. mountain d. jungle ادغال

175- The………………. is a big hole in the mountain.

a. rock b. jungle c. hill d. cave كهف

176- Can you sleep in a ……………… in the desert?

a. villa b. hotel c. flat **d. tent خيمة**

177- The tourists went to the beach and …………………. sandcastles.

a. broke b. swam c. went **d. made يصنع**

178- A ……………… is a large natural area of water, with land all around.

a. desert **b. lake بحيرة** c. mountain d. cave

179- It's very high. There's lots of water in it. It is a ………………

a jungle b. sea **c.waterfall شلال** d.river

180- In Egypt, we have the longest ………………… in the world.

a. sea b. waterfall **c. river نهر** d. forest

181- We swam in the sea and ……………… the mountain .

a. went b. rode c. made **d. climbed تسلق**

182- We had a………………… in the park yesterday.

a. flight **b. picnic نزهة** c. journey d. voyage

183. Camels usually live in the ……………………

a. desert صحراء b. river c.lake d. beach

184. The …………………… is my favourite place to go in summer to swim.

a. cave b. mountain **c. beach شاطئ** d. desert

185. When I was young, I used to build …………………on the beach.

a. rocks b. caves c. waterfalls **d.sandcastles قلعة من الرمل**

186. She didn't want to go into the …………. because she was frightened.

a. lake **b.cave كهف** c. desert d. journey

187. We ……………………… a picnic last holiday.

a. made b.took c.gave **d.had يقوم**

188. What……………… do you like doing during holidays ?

a. actor **b. activity نشاط** c. drawing d. tent

189- To ………………. is to sleep for a time in a tent.

a. stop b.step **c. camp يعسكر** d. drop

190- A ……………… is something you buy to remember a holiday.

a. waterfall b. password c. computer **d. souvenir تذكار**

191- I joined a …………………school to learn more English.

a. language لغات b. swimming c. dance d. sports

192- In Alexandria, you can have a wonderful ……… from your own window.

a. review منظر b.view c. preview d.interview

193- I …………………..a horse in the forest, when we had a picnic there.

a drove **b. rode يركب** c went d.flew

194- A ……………………….. is a place to stay for a holiday.

a. castle b. camp **c. holiday flat** شقة للاجازة d. tent

195.In Sharm El Sheikh, there is a "……………… "show in the pool.

a. Camel b. Shark **c.Dolphin** دولفين d. Rabbit

196. At school, we………………. a lot of exciting projects last year.

a. made b.look **c.did** يقوم d. tried

197. You can search for a job in ……………………. in newspapers.

a. artlctles b. flats **c. advertisements** اعلانات d. courses

198. Some slow learners take summer …….. to be good at school subjects.

a. holidays **b. courses** دورات c. camps d. views

199. The Egyptian ……………………. has three colours : black, white and red.

a. zoo **b.flag** علم c. pyramid d. castle

200. My mother buys her things every week at the …………………….

a. hospital b. camp **c. market** سوق d. hotel

201. ……………………. are very friendly sea animals.

a. Sharks **b. Dolphins** دولفين c. Snakes d. Whales

202. What a………………… ! I couldn't meet my friends.

a pity يا للاسى b. party c.poem d.play

203- The Eiffel …………………. is a famous place in Paris.

a. River b.Museum **c. Tower** برج d, Garden

204- We went………………. a boat trip last week.

a. in b. from **c. on** d. with

205. The ……………… says "Don't walk on the grass."

a. signal b. list c. song **d. sign** لافتة

206. ………. come to Egypt to enjoy the good weather and great mountains.

a. Thieves **b. Tourists** سياح c. Bats d. Lorries

207. I ate many things in Paris such as ……………

a. skins b. tails **c. snails** قواقع d. snakes

208. We went to Canada and bought many …………………

a. hills b. jungles c. waterfalls **d.postcards** بطاقات بريدية

209. Paris is a good place ……………. a holiday.

a. on b. at c. with **d. for**

210- I like this rice pudding recipe because there aren't many ………………

a. equipment b. subjects c. machines **d. ingredients** مقادير

211- I like to put nuts, ……………… and cinnamon on top of rice pudding.

a. raisins زبيب b. saucepan c. olives d. salad

212- I prefer tea with much sugar, so add four …………………. for me, please.

a. forks b. dishes c. teaspoons معالق d. glasses

213-………………… are hard, dry potato pieces that you eat as a snack.

a Crisps مقرمشات b. Biscuits c. Cinnamons d.Figs

214- …………………………is instructions on how to make a meal.

a. List b. Recipe وصفة c. Menu d. Receive

215- …………………… oil is very good for all people.

a. Olives زيتون b. Meat c. Sugar d. Water

216. ……………… is a natural drink and is very healthy.

a. Raisin b. Pepper c. Cinnamon قرفة d. Nuts

217- After we put sugar in tea, we should ………………. it.

a. eat b. cut c. stir يقلب d. add

218- ………………… is not a cooking verb.

a. Stir b.Boil c. Run يجرى d. Add

219. Put rice and water in a ……………………… before cooking rice pudding.

a. bag b. teaspoon c. saucepan اناء d.cup

220. There is a cinnamon drink for the ………………… family.

a. all b. every c. whole كل d. both

221. Which of these is not an ingredient?

a. Rice b. Nuts c. Stir يقلب d. Raisins

222. We can't count ……………………

a. sugar سكر b. figs c. beans d. olives

223-It is a good idea to eat between two and four ………….of fruit a day.

a. cups b. loaves c. spices d. pieces قطع

224- This food is ………………. , so we ate a lot.

a boring b, delicious لذيذ c. bad d. nasty

225- Tagine is a ……………………… from Morocco.

a. mean b. mail c. meal وجبة d.male

226- Healthy ………………… are good for you.

a. snakes b. snacks وجبات خفيفة c. snails d. songs

227. Most children love food that has sweet ……………………

a. taste مذاق b. test c. type d. form

CHOOSE (Grammar)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. It's her car. ……………… often drives it. الضمائر

a. Her b. She فاعل c. Hers d. We

2. Throw the ball to ………………… please. I am waiting.

a. me مفعول b. her c. hers d. we

3. Our parents are proud of………………… because we work hard at school.

a. her b. us مفعول c. our d. she

4. Can………………. have my pen, please?

a. me b. I فاعل c. mine d. us

5. Grandfather arrives at 5 o'clock. Let's go to meet …………………

a. her b. he c. him مفعول d. his

6. Clap for the football players. ………………… played very well.

a. They فاعل b. their c. them d. theirs

7. Mr. Mohamed El-Shaarawy teaches………………………… English.

a. he b. his c. us مفعول d. her

8- Tell ……………… about your family .

a. your b. I c. my d. me مفعول

9- This is my friend. ………………. name is Omar.

a. Her b. Their c. Our d. His ملكية

10- Your bag is blue. ……………………. is blue.

a. my b. mine ملكية c. I d. me

11- Malak, Alaa and Aya are sisters. ………………….. at my school.

a. Their b. They're فاعل c. Them d. Theirs

12- ………………… names are Hany and Haidy.They are cousins.

a.His b. Her c Theirملكية d. Our

13- Ali usually …………………… Football on Fridays. مضارع بسيط

a. play b. plays c. playing d. player

14- He……………………… football every day.

a. play b. plays c. playing d. is play

15- My mother never ……………… up late.

a. got b. gets c. is getting d. getting

16-Adam always……………… football matches on TV.

a. watches b. watched c. watch d. watching

17.Anas ………………… like swimming.

a. don't b. isn't c. aren't **d. doesn't**

18- Which sport ………………… Amira like to do?

a. do b. have c. has **d. does**

19-The sun always ………………… in the morning.

a. rises b. rise c. is rising d. rising

20. I always …………………… programmes about history and geography.

a. to love **b. love** c. loves d. loved

21. Children…………………… to school early every day.

a. goes **b. go** c. going d. to go

22. Mohammed sometimes …………………… computer studies at school.

a. has b. have c. having d. had

23. Ashraf…………………… eat too much rice. It's a good habit.

a. don't **b.doesn't** c. won't d. isn't

24-………………… Sama like watching TV ?

a. Do **b. Does** c. Are d. Is

25- When does Nadia ………………… swimming ?

a. goes **b. go** c. wont d. going

26- Mona …………… go to school on Friday.

a. don't b. hasn't c. isn't **d. doesn't**

27- Rana and I ……………… English on Fridays.

a. studied b. studies c. studying **d. study**

28. I can't drive. I ………………. drive o car.

a. often b. sometimes **c. never** d. usually

29- Amir plays basketball after school on Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday. Amir ……………. plays basketball after school.

a. never b. always c. sometimes **d. often**

30- Mr Badr does not like flying and he always travels by train. He ………. travel by plane.

a. never b. always c. sometimes d. often

31- Amir walks to school on Sunday, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday. He ……. walks to school.

a. always **b. usually** c. sometimes d. never

31 -I have breakfast at 7 o'clock every morning. I ……… have breakfast at 7 o'clock.

a. always b. often c. sometimes d. never

32- My mother ……………. a clever tennis player.

a. always **b. is always** c. always is d. never

33- We ………………… go to school on Fridays.

a. never　　b. sometimes　　c. always　　d. often

34- Dina goes swimming on Thursday and Saturday. She ………. go swimming.

a.never　　b.usually　　c.sometimes　　d.always

35- Which lesson……………… after home economics on Sunday ?

a. will　　b. has　　c. does　　d. is

36. This is ……………… book.　　's الملكية

a. Amal　　b. Amal's　　c. to Amal　　d. Amals

37- This is Judy and ……………… project.

a. Leila　　b. Leilas'　　c. Leila is　　d. Leila's

38- The ……………… is Dalia.

a. girls' name　　b. girls'　　c. girl's name　　d. girls'names

39- My brother goes to a……………… school.

a. boy　　b. boys　　c. boy's　　d. boys'

40. ……………… book is it? - It is Ali's.

a.Who　　b. Where　　c. Who's　　d. Whose

41. These are my …………………… shoes. His name is Yousef.

a. brothers　　b. brothers'　　c. brother's　　d. brother

42- This is the …………………… room.

a. teachers'　　b. teacher's　　c. teachers　　d. teacher

43. My ……………… car was not expensive. They bought it ten years ago.

a. parents's　　b. parents'　　c. parents　　d. parent's

44. The……………… shoes are on the second floor.

a. men　　b. men'　　c. mens'　　d. men's

45. Ali broke the……………… leg yesterday.

a. table　　b. table's　　c. tables'　　d. tables's

45- We …………………any bikes.　　Have / Has got

a. have got　　b. haven't got　　c. has got　　d. hasn't got

47- Ashraf ……………… got new glasses.

a- have　　b. is　　c. are　　d. has

48- I've ……………… short, curly hair.

a. gets　　b. get　　c. getting　　d. got

49- Has Ahmed ……………… short, curly hair?

a. gets　　b. get　　c. getting　　d. got

50- ………………… they got any pencils ? - Yes, they have.

a. Has b.Are c.Do **d.Have**

51- He ………………… got long hair.

a. 's b. 've c. 'm d. 're

52. My best friend ……………… short dark hair.

a.has got b. have got c. got d. is

53. My sisters……………… long hair.

a. has **b. have got** c. has got d. are

54. The twin sisters in our class……………… blue eyes.

a. has got b. got **c. have got** d. hasn't got

55- We can …………………… money to help the poor. Can – can't + المصدر

a. give b. gave c. giving d. to give

56- My father is very busy. He ……………… take many holidays.

a. can b. has **c. can't** d. hasn't

57- Mohammed Salah ………………… score a lot of goals. He is very clever.

a.can b.must c, mustn't d.has

58- Aya is only five, but she ……………… read and write.

a. can b. can't c. mustn't d. won't

59. Salah lived in Italy for two years, so he…………………speak Italian, too!

a. can b. can't c. don't d. couldn't

60. She…………………speak English well. She's very good at it.

a. can b.can't c. mustn't d. won't

61. At school, you…………………talk to your friends at break.

a. can b. can't c. must d. mustn't

62. I'm sorry. I …………………play football. I've got too much work.

a. should b.must **c. can't** d.can

63. …………………drive a car?

a. He can b. He can't **c. Can he** d.Can

64- Dina likes ………………… very much. ing

a.paint b painted **c.painting** d.paints

65- Salma likes ………………… pictures.

a. draw b. draws c. drawn **d. drawing**

66-He'd like to spend all day………………video games.

a. play b.played **c.playing** d.plays

67. I don't like………………… this story again.

a. reading b. read c. reads d. to read

68-My sister Lobna has got long hair ……………… glasses. **and, but, because**

a. because **b. and** c. but d. so

69. Aya is not very good at science……………… she is very good at English

a. so b. because c. and **d. but**

70. I like swimming in the pool ……………… it is nice and cool.

a because b.and c. but d.or

71- Nader has got a wheelchair ……………… he cannot walk very well.

a.so **b.because** c.and d.but

72- Osama likes playing football, basketball …………… tennis.

a.so b.because **c.and** d.but

73- My father is very busy, …………… he plays sports every day.

a.so b.because c.and **d.but**

74-Listen! A nice singer ……………… on the radio. **مضارع مستمر**

a.sings b.sang **c.is singing** d.would sing

75- Are you ………………..next to your best friend ? - Yes, I am.

a. sat **b. sitting** c. sits d. sit

76- Are you ……………… the tablet ? - Yes, I am.

a use b used c. uses **d.using**

77-They ………………..a video call at the moment.

a.are making b. is making c.made d.make

78- What are you ……………… at this moment?

a. do **b. doing** c. did d. does

79- My friend Omar ……………… his homework now.

a. did b. does c. doing **d. is doing**

80- They ……………… playing football at the moment.

a-are b. is c. am d. was

81- She is……………… sick people, she is a doctor.

a. help b. helps **c. helping** d. helped

82-Mona is doing her homework ……………………

a. ago **b. now** c. yesterday d. last week

83-My friend and I ……………. chess now.

a.are playing b.am playing c.played d.plays

84-…………………… books on the table? **There is – there are**

a. There are **b. Are there** c. Is there d. There is

85-There ……………… cheese in the fridge.

a. is any b. are any c. are some d. is some

86- There ………………… Any water in the fridge

a. are b. aren't c. isn't d. is

87- There………………… much water on the floor.

a. is b. are c. has d, have

88.There ………………… any notebooks in my bag.

a. is b. isn't c. are d. aren't

89.There is some salt, but there …………….any crisps.

a. aren't b. is c.are d. isn't

90. There are some laptops and there……………. a whiteboard.

a. are b, aren't c. do d. is

91……………. there any pens with you, Mona ?

a. Is b. Are c. Do d. was

92. Is there an umbrella for me ? - No, there…………….

a. aren't b. is c. are d. isn't

93. Why……………. there a hospital near our village ?

a. aren't b. isn't c. haven't d.have

94. There ……………. more women than men in the office.

a. is b. isn't c. are d. am

95- A: I'm tired, what's your advice? B: ……………………some rest.

a. Have b.To have c. Having d.To having

96- ………………… a few minutes preparing yourself for exercises.

a. Spends b. Spend c. Spending d. Spent

97- ……………. for help from a parent or a teacher.

a. Asking b.Asked c. Ask d.Asks

98- ………………. tell people online your telephone number.

a. Don't b.Doesn't c. Didn't d.Doing

99- To make a video call. …………………… Your tablet on.

a. turns b. turned c. turning d. turn

100- Ali, …………………… this book in your bag.

a. puts b. put c. putting d. to put

101- Please …………………… the door when you go outside.

a. close b. closing c. closed d. closes

102- Salma ………………. a story yesterday. ماضى بسيط

a. wrote b.writes c. writing d. write

103- We ………………… a city called Marrakesh and we went to a museum.

a. are visiting b. visit c. visited d. visiting

104-When I ……………………… eight ,we went to Luxor .

a. am b. was c. have d. can

105- We went to a good restaurant and ………………..delicious food.

a-eats b-ate c-eaten d-eat

106- Last week, we …………….. them some presents.

a. give b. gave c. given d. giving

107- I went to the beach and …………….. a sandcastle.

a. make b. making c.made d. makes

108- We didn't …………………home for lunch yesterday.

a. go b.went c. going d. goes

109- She didn't ………………….. her room yesterday .

a. clean b. cleaned c. cleaning d. cleans

110- Nada ………………… a beautiful dress yesterday.

a. wore b. wear c. wearing d. wears

111. They didn't……………………… the films last week.

a.watched b. watch c. watching d. watches

112- Dalia …………….. London in 2010 .

a. is visiting b. have visited c. visits d. visited

113- Where did you ………………… on Saturday evening ?

a. went b. goes c. going d. go

114- When did you ………………. the bill ? - Last week.

a. paid b. pay c. pays d. paying

115- Did you ……………… a good weekend?

a. had b. have c. has d. having

116- Where …………………you go on holiday last year?

a. do b. does c. is d. did

117-There is ……………… milk in the fridge. المعدود و غير المعدود

a. an b. some c. any d.a

118. Let's go to the shops. There is ………………. time before our train leaves

a. many b. a lot c. enough d. any

119- There………………… much water on the floor.

a. is b. are c. has d, have

120- There are ……………… people on this shop. Let's go to a different one.

a enough b. too many c. too much d.too

121- There's too .... milk.

a much b. many c. a lot of d. lots of

122- I haven't got.................. money to buy this mobile.

a. much b. few c. little d. many

123-There is not .... water.

a. any b. some c. pieces d. many

124- .... there any boys in the garden?

a. Is b. Are c. Do d. Does

125- Are there .... whiteboards in the school?

a. some b.any c. a lot d. much

126- There are .... boys in the family, but there aren't many girls.

a. too much b. much c. too many d. a lot

127- Meat and olives have .... salt.

a.many b. any c. much d. a

128- I like biscuits with .... raisins in them .

a. too much b. a lot of c. much d. any

129- You .... study hard to pass the exam. **Should – shouldn't**

a. should b. shouldn't c. mustn't d. won't

130- We .... be careful while crossing the road.

a. shouldn't b. can't c. should d. mustn't

131- You .... study your lessons every day.

a. shouldn't b.can't c. should d. couldn't

132 –We .... drink a lot of water.

a. should b. shouldn't c. mustn't d. won't

133- We .... have drinks with a lot of sugar.

a. shouldn't b.can't c. should d. couldn't

134- We .... have fizzy drinks.

a. should b. shouldn't c. must d. aren't

135- We .... drink a glass of milk every day.

a. should b. shouldn't c. mustn't d. won't

136- You .... always clean your teeth before you go to bed.

a. should b. shouldn't c. must d. aren't

137- Karim often has a .... snack before he goes to bed.

a. a b. piece of c.two pieces d. some

CORRECT

1- This is **mine** new house.	(my)
2- How often does **him** read the story?	(he)
3- Amira has a new mobile. **Their** mobile is smart.	(her)
4-Mum always helps **my** do my homework .	(me)
5- Maha visits **she** grandfather every week.	(her)
6. Where is **you're** brother's mobile?	(your)
7- This room belongs to me and my brother. It's **mine**.	(ours)
8- My friend is very kind. I like **his** very much.	(him)
9- This car is **my**.	(mine)
10- What is yours telephone number?	(your)
11. It's not my camera. **My** is new.	(mine)
12. It's **me** book. It's mine .	(my)
13- It is **mine** book.	(my)
14- Huda and Omar love **them** parents	(their)
15- What is **his** name ? – It's Amany.	(her)
16 – Our teachers are proud of **ours** when we get high marks.	(us)
17- She's my mum . I 'm **hers** son .	(her)
18-We always **goes** to the beach in summer .	(go)
19- I **doesn't** listen to music.	(don't)
20- I always **listens** to the teacher carefully.	(listen)
21. Does your friend have straight hair? - No,she **don't**.	(doesn't)
22- They **run always** fast.	(always run)
23- She **eats never** healthy food.	(never eats)
24- Ali **always is** late for school.	(is always)
25- My family doesn't **lives** in Cairo .	(live)
26- **Do** Magda like reading?	(Does)
27- Tamer **don't** happy yesterday.	(doesn't)
28- We both **plays** football at school.	(play)
29- **Does** they go to school on foot?	(Do)
30- She **have** music lesson on Saturday.	(has)
31- I usually **plays** video games on my laptop.	(play)
32. How often **does** you have English a week?	(do)
33. Does he often **goes** out in the evening?	(go)
34- A: Can you see **Kamal's and Amir** classroom?	(Amir's)

35- We found **Mona** bag. (Mona's)
36- **Egypts'** flag has three colours. (Egypt's)
37- **Egypt** food is popular all over the world. (Egypt's)
38- **Manals** bag is yellow. (Manal's)
39- Mona goes to a **girls** school. (girls')
40- It is **Fadys'** jacket. (Fady's)
41. These are my **sisters** shoes. Her name is Huda. (sister's)
42- Those are my **brothers** jackets. They go to school. (brothers')
43. This car is my car and that car is **Tom**. (Tom 's)
44. The **children'** bikes are very nice. (children's)
45. My **brother's** like to go swimming. (brothers)
46. **Who's** pencil is this? - It's Noha's (Whose)
47- My father **have** got a moustache. (has)
48- **Does** he got glasses? (Has)
49- A: Have your neighbours got a dog? B: No, they **don't**. (haven't)
50- I have got one brother but I **have** got any sisters. (haven't)
51. **Have** Samir got a beard? (Has)
52- Camels are strong.They **can't** carry 100 kilos of bags. (can)
53- Can you **to jump** high ? (jump)
54- Ali is tall. He can **runs** fast. (run)
55. No, we **have** got a car. (haven't)
56- The girl **have** got long hair. (has)
57- Mostafa doesn't like **play** tennis. (playing)
58- Eman **love** doing art at school. (loves)
59- Does Ali love **paint** in his free time? (painting)
60- I enjoy **play** tennis. (playing)
61- I would like **playing** outdoors.. (to play)
62 –I like **watch** films . (watching)
63- My father is very busy **and** he plays sports every day. (but)
64- Basel can't run **because** he is fast in his wheelchair. (but)
65- Osama likes playing football, basketball **but** tennis. (and)
66- What does your new house **looking** like ? (look)
67- I **drink** tea at the moment. (am drinking)
68- Listen! The birds **sing** on the tree. (are singing)
69- He is **plays** football now. (playing)
70- What are the girls **does** now? (doing)

71- My son **use** the phone right now. (is using)
72 -My brother **does** his homework at the moment. (is doing)
73- Look! she is **read** a good book at the moment. (reading)
74- Are your teacher sitting down.. (Is)
75-Aya can't talk to you now because she **do** her homework. (is doing)
76.Are there **some** mobile phones? (any)
77.**There is** a mobile with you? (Is there)
78- There **are** too much sugar. (is)
79- There **was** a lot of books at the library. (were)
80- A girl **sat** under the tree at this moment. (is sitting)
81- There **are** an MP3 player behind the laptop. (is)
82. **Do** they taking selfies? (Are)
83. Ali **doesn't** reading his English book. (isn't)
84. What **you are** doing? (are you)
85- Don't **comes** late again. (come)
86 - Don't eating when you use a computer. (eat)
87-**To wash** your hands before and after meals. (Wash)
88-**Doesn't** tell people your personal information. (Don't)
89- First, **taps** the messages icon. (tap)
90-First , **putting** some water in a kettle. (put)
91- **Boils** the water. (Boil)
92- **Didn't** speak loudly. (Don't)
93- **Went** to the ticket office. (Go)
94- **Holding** this chair for me, please. (Hold)
95-It is hot. **Opening** the window, please. (Open)
96-Don't **drank** water from the canal. (drink)
971- I **visit** lots of interesting places when I was young. (visited)
98- When I first came to the language school, I **aren't** good. (wasn't)
99- Tamer **don't** happy yesterday. (wasn't)
100- He didn't **played** football yesterday. (play)
101- They didn't **travelled** to Alexandria by car. (travel)
102- Ali didn't **felt** well yesterday. (feel)
103-Sayed didn't **swam** in the lake at Siwa. (swim)
104- Did you **saw** a dolphin when you were on holiday? (see)
105- Did you **bought** a new jacket ? (buy)

106- Last October, we **have** a picnic in Al-Azhar Park.	(had)
107- I **eat** a lot of fish yesterday.	(ate)
108- I **see** my friend yesterday.	(saw)
109- Last week, I **swim** in the sea.	(swam)
110- I visited the pyramids two weeks **before**.	(ago)
111- Where **do** you go yesterday evening?	(did)
112- **Are** Salma at work yesterday ?	(was)
113. What did Yunis see and **did** there ?	(do)
114. **Was** Ahmed do his homework last night?	(Did)
115. When we arrived, it **is** very windy.	(was)
116. He **didn't** happy at the park yesterday.	(wasn't)
117. I **were** in London for two weeks.	(was)
118. Did you swim in the sea **tomorrow**?	(yesterday)
119. We played games and Ali **rides** his bike.	(rode)
120- Mohamed Salah has too **much** fans.	(many)
121- I don't like this tea. There is too **many** sugar in it.	(much)
122- Can you give me any tea , please?	(some)
123- Is there **some** MP3 player on the table	(an)
124- A: Is there **any** teacher? B: No, there isn't.	(a)
125-There are too **much** raisins.	(many)
126- There **is** not a lot of ingredients in rice pudding.	(are)
127- There **aren't** enough milk to make hot chocolate.	(isn't)
128- They should **drinks** healthy water.	(drink)
129- We **should** eat a lot of salty foods.	(shouldn't)
130-You **should** eat too many crisps and cakes.	(shouldn't)
131- We **shouldn't** eat healthy food.	(should)
132-.You **should to** clean your teeth in the morning.	(should)
134-.Ali **should not to** talk in the Maths lesson.	(shouldn't)
135-No, there aren't **some** figs.	(any)
136. There **are** any boys in the class?	(aren't)
137. I need a **pieces** of cake.	(piece)
138. There **aren't** enough milk to make hot chocolate.	(isn't)



Paragraphs

8.Write a paragraph of eighty (80) words on the following

"Your family" عائلتى

My name's ………… . I live with my family. My dad 's name is ……………… . He is a teacher. My mum's name is Amira. She is a housewife, She helps me study my lessons at home.I have a sister. She is called Aya. She is younger than me . she goes to primary school. I have a brother. He is called Ali. He is older than me. He goes to school with me. We usually do things together. I love my family very much.

"The best person in your family"

I love all my family, but my father is the person I like best. He works hard. He buys new clothes for me every month. He gives me money every day to buy what I need. His life is busy, but he spends much time with me studying new lessons. I love him so much. On holidays, he takes all my family members in his car. He takes us to spend it in a nice place.

"A famous gymnast"

Habiba Marzouk is a top gymnast in Africa. She lives in Cairo with her family. Habiba has a very busy life. She goes to school and she studies hard. In the evenings, she trains for 5 or 6 hours. She wants to go to the Olympics. Habiba's family always help her. She eats healthy food. All the Egyptians like Habiba and want her to achieve her goal. Last week, I met her and had a selfie with her.

"Your favourite subject"

My favourite subject is English. I have English every day at school. My English teacher is very kind. He helps me a lot. I have an English test weekly. I always get the top mark. I like watching English films on TV. I also borrow books in English from the library. That helps me improve my language. I hope one day to travel to England and live with those English people. That's my dream.

"School rules"

School rules are important. We always wear our school uniform. We always help each other. We listen carefully to the teacher, too. We always do our homework. We never forget our pencil cases or notebooks. We arrive at school before lessons start. In the classroom, students don't talk to each other. When I want to ask our teacher, I put my hand up. It's important to come to school on time. Following the school rules is useful.

"Your favourite sports star"

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He is 1.75 meters tall. He is quite short for a footballer. He has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He usually has a big smile. He is a fast runner and he scores a lot of goals. He is very kind, he gives money to build schools and hospitals. He plays for a team in England. Its name is Liverpool. Many Egyptians watch his matches. They feel very happy when Salah scores goals.

"A famous children's story"

My favourite story book is Alice's Adventures in Wonderland. Alice has a lot of adventures in Wonderland. She met a lot of interesting characters in Wonderland. She met the White Rabbit which was always late. She also met the Cheshire Cat which had a big smile. At last, she met the Queen of Hearts. The Queen was always angry and shouted at people. Children like reading stories like this. I sometimes go to the school library to borrow stories like Alice. That's my favourite hobby.

"Your favourite sport"

We all agree sport is very important in our life. My favourite sport is football. I play football with my friends at school. I play football five times a week in the club. My favourite football team is Real Madrid. I watch football matches on TV. I enjoy watching them. My favourite player is Mohamed Salah. He is good at scoring goals. Football helps me to be helpful and to be one of a team.

Technology

I love technology. My favourite hobby is playing video games. I usually play them on my laptop but sometimes I play them on my mobile phone. I'd like to spend all day playing video games, but I have to go to school. My favourite lesson is computer studies- At break, I look at websites for new video games. Another thing I like to do about technology is making video calls. Video calls have become very famous. I can communicate with people all over the world in this way. Video calls make me feel that the person I speak to is with me!

"Which do you like more, nature or technology ?"

I love nature. I like walking and watching trees, animals, flowers and insects all around us. I don't like being in the house; I like being in the garden and looking at the sky. At school, 1 always go outside at break. I go when it's very hot or cold ! When I look at the sky, my eyes feel better. When I have fresh air, my body

becomes active. Nature is a great thing because God has given it to us. I think we should save nature and not to do anything bad to it.

"Your favourite place"

Egypt has many interesting places to visit. The Pyramids in Giza is my favourite one, A lot of tourists come to see them. The Pyramids were built thousands of years ago. They were built to bury kings. The Great Pyramid is 137m high. There are a lot of souvenirs and other good presents to buy at the Pyramids, I also can see that a lot of tourists like to buy souvenirs there. This place has taught me that the ancient Egyptians were great people.

"How to keep safe online"

When you are online, you need to follow some rules to stay safe. First, keep your password secret. Don't make friends with people you don't know online- Don't tell people your personal information. Don't send photos to people you don't know. If you are worried about something, tell a parent or a teacher. Don't answer a phone call or a video call from someone you don't know. You must be very careful on using modern technology. You must also keep your address, password and telephone number secret.

"A picnic to Al Azhar Park"

In October, we visited my uncle, aunt and cousins in Cairo. We had a picnic in Al Azhar Park. We ate delicious food. Then/we played games. My brother, Ali rode his bike. We enjoyed our time. AI-Azhar Park is a beautiful place to go to. You can do many activities. It's really wonderful. I hope to go there one day with my friends. I think it will be a very nice trip. Having picnics is a good thing as it teaches me a lot about nature and makes me feel better,

"A day on the beach"

Last summer, the weather was very hot. We decided to go to the beach in Hurghada. Hurghada is a beautiful city. My sister Mariam made a sandcastle. I swam in the sea and climbed the mountains. We enjoyed our time a lot. We went there in our car. I saw a lot of houses and hotels. There were also a lot of cafes. On the beach, there were big ships and small boats. I saw different kinds of fish.

"A trip you made"

Last summer, I went on a trip to London with my school. We went there by plane. My favourite place was Windsor Castle. We went there by train. We walked around the castle. My favourite activity was a ride on the London Eye. I was there for two

weeks. This trip helped me to speak English all the time. It was really a nice and useful trip. I hope to go there once more.

"Your favourite food (dish) "

My favourite meal is Koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very popular in Egypt. I love it very much. All my family love it. Koshari isn't eaten with meat. It is served only with vegetables. You can eat it with salad. Some people eat it with hot sauce. I see that Koshari is healthy. Egyptians of all ages like eating it. It is also not expensive.

My favourite hobby

I love to paint. It is my hobby. I paint with water colours. I like to paint beautiful landscapes. When we go on holidays to different places like hill stations, desert areas, river banks or the countryside, I always take my art material with me. I like to sit and paint a scenery as I watch it. The painting then is very vivid and comes alive. I find my hobby refreshing to me. I keep all my paintings carefully. I have participated in different art exhibitions and painting competitions at school and at state level events, and won prizes too.

Final Revision for First Year Preparatory
المراجعة النهائية للصف الأول الإعدادى

تمارين متنوعة على كل سؤال حسب مواصفات ورقة الامتحان :

(A) Listening

(1) Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1- Egypt and Morocco are in ------------------------.
a) Asia b) Africa c) Europe d) America
2- Arabic is a -----------------------.
a) language b) country c) place d) city
3- All Arab countries speak ------------------------.
a) English b) Arabic c) French d) German
4- ------------------------- is in Asia.
a) Egypt b) Morocco c) Oman d) Sudan

==

1- I go to school --------------------------.
a) by bike b) by car c) on foot d) by bus
2- We have ----------------------- in the playground
a) lessons b) break c) school d) friends
3- The lessons are in the --------------------------.
a) break b) playground c) classroom d) house
4- I --------------------- to my friends at break.
a) study b) take c) talk d) draw

==

1- The Cheshire Cat is a funny ----------------------.
a) class b) subject c) animal d) block
2- The Cheshire Cat is very ----------------------.
a) friendly b) sad c) adventurous d) famous
3- The Cheshire Cat ------------------ Alice about Wonderland.
a) sees b) tells c) helps d) meets
4- What does the Cheshire Cat help Alice to find ? - ------------------------.
a) Games b) Stories c) Places d) Books

==

1- How many kinds of animals mentioned in the passage ?
a) One b) Two c) Three d) Four
2- You can ride ------------------------.
a) a goat b) a horse c) a camel d) a camel or a horse

3- ------------------------ give us meat and milk.
a) Goats b) Horses c) Donkeys d) Dogs
4- Horses are --------------------- animals.
a) useful b) useless c) careless d) lazy

1- Yunis lives in -----------------------.
a) Cairo b) Aswan c) Alexandria d) Italy
2- Yunis lives with his --------------------------.
a) dad b) mum c) family d) two brothers
3- Yunis has got short, dark ------------------- hair.
a) blond b) straight c) curly d) light
4- Yunis likes ---------------------.
a) English b) maths c) science d) history

1- Tagine is a traditional meal in ------------------.
a) Italy b) Morocco c) Egypt d) Athens
2- Mazin likes ---------------------.
a) koshari b) tagine c) meat d) chicken
3- The taste of tagine is --------------------.
a) boring b) amazed c) bored d) amazing
4- Tagine's name comes from the cooking ---------------- for this food.
a) pan b) pot c) plate d) dish

1- Fatma has got long, -------------------- hair.
a) curly b) straight c) moustache d) blond
2- Hala is ------------------- her mobile phone.
a) taking b) smiling c) sending d) using
3- Leila is not using a ------------------------.
a) TV b) car c) tablet d) mobile phone
4- Mona is taking a ------------------------.
a) selfie b) book c) pen d) camera

1- At school, I have ----------------------- every week.
a) Arabic b) art c) English d) science
2- I watch TV ------------------------- doing my homework.
a) before b) after c) when d) with
3- My ---------------------- helps me study English.
a) father b) brother c) uncle d) sister
4- My mother helps me
a) at school b) at home c) in the street d) in the playground

1- Yesterday, we went to ----------------------.
a) Cairo b) Luxor c) Aswan d) Siwa
2- Where is Siwa?
a) in the desert b) in the town c) in the temple d) In the country
3- What is Siwa famous for?
a) Cakes b) Oranges c) Olives d) Eggs
4- We slept in a -------------------- in the desert.
a) class b) tent c) school d) park

1- There are a lot of rice pudding --------------------- online.
a) recipes b) books c) ingredients d) instructions
2- There is enough rice pudding for the whole ----------------------.
a) girls b) family c) boys d) teachers
3- Is there a lot of sugar in the recipe?
a) No. b) Yes. c) I don't know d) Not in the text.
4- I like sweet ----------------------.
a) raisins b) cinnamon c) food d) milk

1- Gymnastics is a/an -------------------- sport.
a) easy b) difficult c) interesting d) boring
2- The gymnast --------------------- many hours daily.
a) waves b) tells c) keeps d) trains
3- A gymnast must -------------------- his hobby, work and study.
a) train b) balance c) make d) charge
4- The gymnast always wants to ------------------ his dream.
a) achieve b) study c) take d) goes

(B) Language Functions

(2) Complete the following dialogue :

Sama : Hi Akeyo, Where are you from?
Akeyo : Hi, Sama. I'm (1) ------------------------ Kenya.
Sama : How do you (2) --------------------- to school every day?
Akeyo : My mum and dad drive me to school.
Sama : (3) ----------------------- do you arrive at school?
Akeyo : I arrive at school at eight o'clock.
Sama : How (4) ---------------------- lessons do you have a day?
Akeyo : I have 8 lessons a day.
Sama : What do you do at break?
Akeyo : I go to the school (5) ------------------------ to read.

Walaa : Tell me, Joody, who is your best friend at school?
Joody : She is Mosheera. She sits next to me.
Walaa : What does she (1) ------------------ like?
Joody : She (2) -------------------- got long, straight hair.
Walaa : Has she got (3) --------------------------?
Joody : Yes, she has. She can't read well without them.
Walaa : I think I know her. (4) ------------------ she always cycle to school?
Joody : Yes, she does. She has got a red bicycle.
Walaa : I know her. She is a (5) ------------------- girl.
Joody : Yes, of course. She usually laughs a lot.

==

Riham : What's your name?
Dalia : My name is Dalia.
Riham : (1) --------------------- do you live with?
Dalia : I live with my father, mother and two sisters.
Riham : Are you a (2) -----------------------?
Dalia : Yes, I go to a preparatory school.
Riham : What's your favourite (3) ---------------------------?
Dalia : I like art, (4) ------------------ I am not good at drawing or painting.
Riham : What are your favourite (5) --------------------------?
Dalia : I like reading and playing video games.

==

Ali : What do you know about gymnastics?
Samir : It's a difficult sport.
Ali : (1) ---------------------- is it a difficult sport?
Samir : Because you must train for five or six (2) ------------------- a day.
Ali : What should gymnasts do to achieve their dreams?
Samir : They should work hard to (3) --------------------- their school studies and their sport.
Ali : Do you know Habiba Marzouk?
Samir : Yes, she is a top (4) ---------------------- in Africa.
Ali : What does she want?
Samir : She wants to (5) ---------------------- to the Olympics.

==

Hana : Hi, Nour ! How was your holiday?
Nour : Hi, Hana ! It was great, thanks.
Hana : Where (1) ------------------ you go?
Nour : I went to France.
Hana : Did you (2) ----------------------- the Eiffel Tower?
Nour : Yes, I did.

Hana : Did you (3) ------------------------ your time there?
Nour : Yes, I enjoyed my time there.
Hana : (4) ----------------------- did you come back?
Nour : I came back (5) ------------------------- Sunday.

==

Sameh : Hello ! Ali ! What is your favourite hobby?
Ali : Hi ! Sameh ! I love football.
Sameh : How (1) ----------------------- do you practice it?
Ali : I practice it (2) ---------------------- a week.
Sameh : (3) --------------------- do you practice it?
Ali : I practice it in Heliopolis (4) -----------------------.
Sameh : What about playing (5) --------------------- together today?
Ali : Oh, sorry. I don't know how to play chess.
Sameh : I can teach you how to play it.
Ali : Ok ! Let's play.

==

Randa : Hi, Farida.
Farida : Hi, Randa.
Randa : What are you doing (1) ------------------ the moment?
Farida : I am looking at a (2) ---------------------------.
Randa : A website ! (3) ------------------------?
Farida : Because I want to (4) ------------------- a cake.
Randa : A cake ! Why?
Farida : For our daughter's (5) -------------------- party.
Randa : That's great. Happy birthday for her.
Farida : Thank you.

==

Daughter : I have a problem, mum.
Mother : Oh ! What's that problem?
Daughter : I don't know how to (1) ----------------- tea.
Mother : It's very easy. Follow my instructions.
Daughter : I am listening (2) -------------------- you, mum.
Mother : (3) -------------------, put some water in the kettle.
Daughter : Ok. What's next?
Mother : Boil the water. Then, put the hot water in a cup with tea and (4) ---------.
Daughter : That's easy. What's after that?
Mother : (5) ------------------ out the tea bag. Then, drink the tea.

==

Taha : Do you use technology at your school?
Omar : Yes, we do. We use tablets.

Taha : Really? Can you use a tablet?
Omar : Yes, I (1) ------------------------.
Taha : Which (2) ----------------------- do you use tablets in?
Omar : All subjects.
Taha : Has your classroom (3) ------------------- a smart board ?
Omar : Yes, it (4) ----------------------.
Taha : Do you use mobile (5) ----------------------- at class?
Omar : No, they aren't allowed.

==

Hoda : Hi, Laila.
Laila : Hi, Hoda.
Hoda : What was the weather (1) --------------------- yesterday?
Laila : It was very hot.
Hoda : Where did you (2) ------------------------?
Laila : I went to the (3) ---------------------------.
Hoda : The beach? What did you do there?
Laila : I swam in the (4) -------------------------.
Hoda : What else did you do there?
Laila : I made a (5) ---------------------------- on the beach.

==

Hoda : It's important to eat healthy food.
Salma : Right, but what should I (1) ---------------------?
Hoda : Of course a lot of fresh food.
Salma : What else (2) ----------------------- I do?
Hoda : You should (3) ------------------------ a lot of water.
Salma : Ok, but why?
Hoda : Drinking (4) ------------- is great because it hasn't got any fat or sugar.
Salma : Is (5) --------------------- any other advice?
Hoda : Sleep well and do sport.
Salma : Thank you.

==

Rana : Whose photo is this in the sports magazine?
Sama : It's for Habiba Marzouk.
Rana : (1) ------------------------ is she?
Sama : She is an Egyptian (2) -------------------------.
Rana : Why is she famous?
Sama : Because she is a top (3) ---------------------- in Africa.
Rana : She looks young and strong.
Sama : Yes. She is 18 and (4) ------------------- for five or six hours daily.
Rana : Does she go to school?

Sama : Yes, she does. She studies (5) ---------------------- in the evening.

Salma : What's your aunt's (1) -----------------------?
Farha: She's a nurse.
Salma : What (2) -------------------------- she do?
Farha: She helps (3) ----------------------- people.
Salma : Does she (4) ---------------------- to music?
Farah : No, she (5) -------------------------.

Youssef : What (1) --------------------- your grandfather called?
Ali : He is (2) ---------------------- Mohamed.
Youssef : How old is he?
Ali : He is (3) ------------------------ 75.
Youssef : (4) --------------------- he play chess?
Ali : Yes, he does.
Youssef : What was his (5) --------------------------- ?
Ali : He was a teacher.

Rana : What is your favourite food?
Maya : It is (1) -------------------------.
Rana : Koshari ! fantastic. What are its (2) ---------------------------?
Maya : (3) ----------------------, tomatoes and pasta.
Rana : Is it (4) ------------------------?
Maya : Yes, it is very delicious.
Rana : What else do you like?
Maya : I enjoy (5) ----------------------- fish. What about you?
Rana : I like Kofta very much.
Maya : Wonderful !

Amr : Where did you go last year?
Hassan : 1 (1) --------------------- to the desert.
Amr : (2) ------------------------- did you go with?
Hassan : With my (3) ---------------------------.
Amr : What (4) --------------------- you do there?
Hassan : We (5) ------------------------- a mountain and rode a camel.

Waiter : Good afternoon.
Man : I'd (1) ----------------- some fish and rice, please.
Waiter : Would you like some salad (2) ------------------ the fish ?
Man : Yes, please. Salad is (3) ----------------------.

Waiter : (4) -------------------- you like a drink?
Man : Yes, please. I'd like (5) --------------------- orange juice.

==========

Alaa : What is your favourite dish?
Ahmed : Kofta. (1) --------------------- about you?
Alaa : I love (2) ------------------------.
Ahmed : Do you know its main (3) --------------------------?
Alaa : Yes, of course. (4) ---------------------, rice and lentils.
Ahmed : Good. It's very (5) --------------------------.

==========

Samia : Do you like sport, Heba?
Heba : Yes, I (1) -------------------------.
Samia : Which (2) ------------------ do you like most?
Heba : I like (3) ----------------------- basketball.
Samia : (4) ------------------------ do you play it?
Heba : I often play it (5) ---------------------- Wednesdays.

==========

Son : I've a busy day today.
Father : Why! (1) ----------------------- day is it today?
Son : (2) ------------------- is Tuesday. I've 8 lessons.
Father : What (3) ------------------------ do you have today?
Son : I (4) ------------------------- Arabic, maths and science.
Father : Did you (5) ----------------------- your homework?
Son : No, I didn't.
Father : I'll help you with your homework.
Son : Thank you, dad.
Father: You're welcome.

==========

Soha : What's your uncle's name?
Samar : He's Omar.
Soha : (1) ---------------------- does he live?
Samar : In Sharkia.
Soha : What does he do?
Samar : He works as a (2) --------------------------.
Soha : Where does he work?
Samar : He works at (3) ------------------------.
Soha : (4) ----------------------- do his pupils like him?
Samar : Because he is very (5) ------------------------.

==========

Marwa : What are you doing?

Ali : I'm using my (1) --------------------- phone.
Marwa : Why?
Ali : To (2) ----------------------- an e-mail.
Marwa : Can you (3) ----------------------- a selfie?
Ali : Yes, I'll send you one of my (4) ---------------------.
Marwa : Do you watch videos on your mobile?
Ali : Sometimes
Marwa : (5) ------------------------- do you like to watch?
Ali : Mohamed Salah's football matches of course.

===

Samar : How do you get to school?
Aya : My dad (1) -------------------- us there in his car.
Samar : (2) --------------------- does it take a long time?
Aya : Because the roads are (3) ---------------------------.
Samar : What do you do at break?
Aya : I usually (4) --------------------- with my friends in the playground.
Samar : Do you have P.E lessons ?
Aya : Of course.
Samar : How (5) ------------------------- do you play a sport?
Aya : Twice a week.

===

Soha : Hi, Toka. I want to have a picnic.
Toka : Hi, Soha. You can (1) --------------------- Al Azhar Park.
Soha : That's wonderful ! (2) --------------------- can I go there?
Toka : By taxi. It is (3) ----------------------- from here.
Soha : What can I do there?
Toka : You can (4) ------------------------ and eat delicious food.
Soha : Did you go there before?
Toka : Yes, I went there many times.
Soha : (5) ------------------------- did you last go there?
Toka : That was last month.

===

(C) Reading Comprehension

(3) Read the following, then answer the questions :

Every morning, children from a far village in Egypt cycle to school. It is a cheap and healthy way to travel. They can always arrive on time. It's also hard for children who live next to Lake Bunyonyi, in Uganda. Their school is on the other side of the lake, so they do not walk to school. They go in a canoe. The canoe takes the children to school and home again every day. In winter,

there's a lot of snow in the USA. So, the children travel to school on a snowmobile !

(A) Answer the following questions :

1- How do children in the USA travel to school?

2- Do you think it's useful to go to school on a bike? Why / Why not?

3- Which countries mentioned in this passage?

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4- "Walk" means -------------------------.

a) go on foot b) go by bike c) go in a canoe d) go by boat

5- A canoe is used in --------------------------.

a) lakes b) villages c) homes d) schools

6- The underlined pronoun" Their " refers to children from ------------------.

a) Egypt b) Uganda c) the world d) The USA

==

My best friend is called Basel. He has got straight hair and brown eyes. He's kind and funny. He likes reading and playing video games. Those are my favourite hobbies, too !

Basel has got a wheelchair because he cannot walk. It is not easy for Basel to travel around school. I open the doors for Basel and I help him to get things in the classroom.

Basel's wheelchair is not usually a problem. We do a lot of things together. He goes to all of my lessons and we have lunch together. Sometimes, we even play football in the playground. Basel cannot run, but he is fast in his wheelchair ! I like Basel because he is a lot of fun. I am very happy that he is my friend.

Fady

(A) Answer the following questions :

1- Why does Fady like Basel? ---

2- What are Fady's favourite hobbies? ---

3- What do you think of Fady? ---

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Wheelchairs are for people who -------------------------.

a) can't walk b) can't speak c) can't see d) can't listen

5- ----------------------- are the things that Fady and Basel do together.

a) Going to lessons b) Having lunch c) Playing football d) a, b &c

6- The underlined word "Those" refers to -------------------------.

a) brown eyes b) friends

c) Basel and Fady d) reading and playing video games

Rokaya loves nature. She likes walking and watching the trees, animals, flowers and insects all around her. She doesn't like staying at home, but she loves being in the garden. Her favourite place is the park near her house. She can see lots of different kinds of birds there. She has got a mobile phone. She takes lots of photos of flowers and birds but she doesn't send text messages or make video calls

(A) Answer the following questions :

1- What is Rokaya's favourite place? ---

2- What does Rokaya use her mobile phone for?

--

3- How do you know that Rokaya loves nature?

--

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d :

4- Rokaya doesn't make -------------------- calls.

a) audio b) video c) earphone d) message

5- Rokaya likes to take photos of ------------------------.

a) videos b) messages c) fish d) flowers

6- The underlined word "there" refers to ---------------------.

a) the park b) the birds c) the house d) the mobile phone

==

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He plays football for a very good team in England called Liverpool. He plays for Egypt, too. He is very good at scoring goals. He is a fast runner. Mohamed Salah has usually got a big smile. He is quite short for a footballer. He is 1.75 metres tall. He has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He is a kind person. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt. He also gives money to poor people. He is very friendly and he always talks to his fans. He has not got much time for hobbies, but when he is at home, he enjoys playing video games and watching film. He is famous as "The Egyptian King ".

(A) Answer the following questions :

1- What is Mohamed Salah's nick name? --

2- What is Mohamed Salah good at? --

3- How does he spend his free time?

--

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

4- Mohamed Salah's team is in ------------------------.

a) Egypt b) France c) Africa d) Europe

5- Salah is friendly as he always talks to his --------------------------.

a) vans b) fans c) enemies d) family

6- The word “ gives money ” in the passage means ------------------------.

a) donates   b) eats   c) drinks   d) throws

===

My name is Basant. I want to be a doctor here in Tanta so I always work hard at school. My favourite subjects are science and computer studies. I also want to speak good English to other children in different places. My teachers are very good. I like to use technology. I use a tablet to practise my English. Sometimes I use my phone, too ! Last year, I learnt English in London with my family. It was fantastic ! I cycled to summer school every day, and I met students from different countries. I now have a friend from Uganda ! My favourite place was a river in Cambridge. It was very beautiful, but I didn't swim in it !

(A) Answer the following questions :

1- Where is Basant? --

2- What subjects is Basant interested in?

3- What is Basant's goal?

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

4- Basant didn't ------------------- in England last year.

a) swim in a river   b) meet new friends

c) practise her English   d) cycle to school

5- Her favourite ---------------------- was a river in Cambridge.

a) subject   b) food   c) place   d) technology

6- Basant's has a friend from ------------------------.

a) Africa   b) Asia   c) Europe   d) North America

===

Every day, Hossam gets up at 7 o'clock. Then he washes. He has breakfast at 7:30 and then he gets dressed, says goodbye to his mother and goes to school. In the afternoon, at 1:00, Hossam comes back from school, has lunch and does his homework. At 5 o'clock, he goes to play tennis with his friends and after that, he eats dinner with his family at home. Hossam watches television in the evening and drinks a glass of milk. He goes to bed at 9:30.

(A) Answer the following questions :

1- When does Hossam watch television ? ---

2- What does he do before going to bed?

3- When does Hossam come back from school?

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4- Hossam has dinner with his --------------------------.

a) brothers b) teachers c) friends d) family

5- Hossam sleeps after ----------------------------.

a) playing tennis b) drinking milk c) eating dinner d) studying

6- The underlined words " gets dressed " mean -----------------------.

a) take b) go c) wear d) give

Everyone loves snacks ! But some snacks are bad for us. What is the best way to enjoy healthy snacks?

It is OK to eat crisps and cakes sometimes, but you should not eat too many of them. Crisps have a lot of fat and salt. Cakes, chocolate and biscuits have a lot of fat and sugar. Too much of this type of food is bad for our bodies. Fruit is a great snack! It is very good for us and most people like the sweet taste. You should eat between two and four pieces of fruit a day. Beans and vegetables do not have much sugar or fat. They are very good for us, so we should eat a lot of them. Snacks like hummus with carrot and pepper are delicious. We should be careful, even with healthy foods. Fruit juice has got a lot of sugar, so we should not drink too much of it. Olives, meat and fish sometimes have a lot of salt.

(A) Answer the following questions :

1- Which food has a lot of fat and sugar?

2- What do you think about snacks?

3- Why are not cakes, biscuits and chocolate good snacks?

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4- ------------------------- have a lot of sugar.

a) Cakes b) Fish c) Olives d) Beans

5- Fish sometimes have --------------------------.

a) a lot of sugar b) a lot of salt c) a lot of fat d) a lot of food

6- The underlined word " them " refers to -----------------------.

a) cakes b) snacks c) crisps and cakes d) bodies

Many tourists come to Egypt from all over the world. Some of them come by ship, but most of them come by plane. Egypt is a popular place for a holiday. In Egypt, Tourists can visit many exciting places and do many interesting things. In Alexandria and Hurghada, they can enjoy beaches and

delicious food. In Cairo, they like to visit the Pyramids. There, they ride camels and enjoy taking photos. In old Cairo, they visit many historical places. The most famous place in old Cairo is Khan El-Khalili. It is famous for its markets and bazaars. They go to Luxor and Aswan to enjoy the High Dam and the ancient temples. They always say that Egypt is a safe country.

(A) Answer the following questions :

1- What can tourists enjoy in Hurghada?

2- How do most tourist come to Egypt?

3- What is famous for the bazaars? --

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

4- The word " they " refers to --------------------------.

a) tourists b) Egyptians c) holidays d) Luxor and Aswan

5- The word " ancient " is the same meaning as ---------------------.

a) new b) modern c) happy d) very old

6- Egypt is a ---------------------- country.

a) sad b) safe c) dangerous d) ugly

==

Once a train stopped at a small station and a woman opened the window. There was a boy outside and the woman said to him, I don't want to get out of the train as I am old and I can't walk fast. Please, run to the station Cafeteria and get me an ice cream and get one for yourself, too. Here is one pound." The boy came back before the train moved again. He was eating an ice cream. He ran to the woman's window, gave here fifty piastres and said, "I am awfully sorry madam, there was only one ice cream in the Cafeteria. Here's the one fifty piastres.

(A) Answer the following questions :

1- Where did the train stop? --

2- What did the woman ask the boy to do?

3- Why couldn't the woman go to the Cafeteria? --

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

4- The boy came back a few seconds ------------------------------.

a) when the train moved b) before the train moved

c) after the train moved d) the moment the train moved

5- The boy bought ---------------------------.

a) one ice cream b) two ice creams c) no ice cream d) a cup of tea

6- The woman ate ------------------------------.

a) one ice cream b) two ice creams c) three ice creams d) nothing

==

(D) Vocabulary & Language

(4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1- Fathers should ---------------------- between their work and families.
a) make b) train c) balance d) stay

2- This car is Khalid's. It belongs to ----------------------.
a) he b) him c) his d) her

3- He never --------------------. He can't swim.
a) swim b) swims c) doesn't swim d) not swim

4- He plays the piano in a famous -----------------------.
a) band b) bend c) bank d) pink

5- Maher ------------------------ voluntary work at a hospital.
a) plays b) goes c) does d) makes

6- Gymnastics ----------------------- a difficult sport but it makes her happy.
a) are b) is c) be d) have

7- This house is ----------------------. It belongs to us.
a) your b) our c) theirs d) ours

8- --------------------- Sara like chicken?
a) Does b) Is c) Was d) Has

9- She ---------------------- breakfast with her family.
a) usually has b) has usually c) has often d) often have

10- This is the ------------------------ room.
a) teachers b) teacher c) teacher's d) teachers'

11- Some children in Egypt -------------------- to school. Bikes are fantastic.
a) cycle b) play c) meet d) drive

12- Cars, buses, boats and trains are means of -----------------------.
a) port b) transport c) transplant d) aeroplane

13- We -------------------- say unkind things to other students.
a) ever b) never c) doesn't d) aren't

14- Some pupils study ----------------------- to make some shows.
a) social studies b) drama c) science d) computer studies

15- Football and reading are ------------------------.
a) hobbies b) languages c) subjects d) sports

16- The ----------------------- shoes are on the second floor.
a) men b) men' c) men's d) mens'

17- We always ---------------------------- school rules.
a) fellow b) fill c) fail d) follow

18- At break, I play games with my friends in the -------------------------.

a) bell b) playground c) classroom d) library

19. A ---------------------- person makes good decisions.

a) sensitive b) lazy c) sensible d) busy

20. Ayman has a/an ----------------------- because he cannot walk.

a) stool b) bench c) armchair d) wheelchair

21- I ----------------------- pick up that box. My arms are weak.

a) must b) can c) can't d) mustn't

22- ---------------------------- is hair that grows above a man's top lip.

a) Beard b) Hand c) Moustache d) Nose

23- Alice is the main -------------------------- in the story

a) character b) person c) adventure d) book

24- He isn't good at sports, -------------------- he won the game.

a) so b) when c) because d) but

25- How ------------------ is the Cairo Tower? - It is 187 metres.

a) long b) tall c) many d) much

26- The lions are -------------------- animals.

a) coward b) strange c) funny d) scary

27- The Queen of England is very -----------------. She has got many houses.

a) rich b) friendly c) unfriendly d) poor

28- Mona has got -------------------- hair. It's not straight.

a) blond b) curly c) long d) short

29- Ali, ----------------------- here, please.

a) come b) came c) comes d) coming

30- Salma ---------------------------- at the moment.

a) read b) reads c) is reading d) is read

31- It's important to --------------------- safe online.

a) sleep b) save c) say d) stay

32- There are some laptops, but there aren't ----------------- tablets.

a) some b) any c) no d) much

33- Are you ------------------- a dictionary?

a) doing b) using c) sitting d) running

34- Put some paper in the --------------------- before you use it.

a) charger b) printer c) tablet d) mouse

35- Computers and mobiles are examples of -----------------------.

a) technology b) phones c) information d) electricity

36- They are taking ---------------. I'm sending you one of their photos now.

a) selves b) selfies c) self d) yourself

37- This sign means " ------------------------ park your car here. "

a) Doesn't b) Didn't c) Don't d) Isn't

38- The telephone is ringing, Please, -------------------- it.
a) ask b) use c) reply d) answer
39- They are --------------------. They are brothers and have the same age.
a) twins b) enemies c) foreigners d) vans
40- Reading and chess are my favourite -----------------------.
a) sports b) foods c) meals d) hobbies
41- You ------------------ sports to be fit.
a) go b) play c) do d) make
42- He ------------------- the drums in a band.
a) plays b) makes c) does d) practising
43- They are helpful and do ----------------- work on Friday.
a) gangster b) voluntary c) revolutionary d) theft
44- What kind ---------------- food do you like?
a) of b) in c) on d) off
45- He likes to -------------------- boxing and wrestling
a) do b) go c) play d) goes
46- ------------------ are sisters or brothers who are the same age.
a) Couples b) Doubles c) Twins d) Wins
47- ----------------------- work is the work you do for no money.
a) Paid b) Space c) Voluntary d) Professional
48- -------------------- is a game for two people.
a) Football b) Basketball c) Handball d) Chess
49- A ---------------- is a group of people who play music together.
a) band b) sand c) hand d) gang
50- ----------------- are musical instrument that you hit to make a noise.
a) Guitars b) Lutes c) Drums d) Scissors
51- They used to travel ------------------ their father's car.
a) by b) on c) in d) within
52- ---------------------- are animals that are like sheep.
a) Cows b) Buffalos c) Goats d) Snakes
53- A / An ----------------- is a child with no mother or father.
a) orphan b) twin c) clever d) happy
54- A room at the top of a house is called a / an --------------------.
a) attic b) bedroom c) garden d) living room
55- He plays the drums in a -----------------------.
a) band b) gang c) hand d) fan
56- He -------------------- his dreams when he won the prize.
a) achieved b) missed c) lost d) ate
57- Habiba Marzouk is a famous ------------------------.

a) gymnastic b) gymnastics c) gym d) gymnast

58- He can't do sport every day because he is very --------------------.

a) bus b) free c) empty d) busy

59- She is a clever person. She is a -------------------- gymnast in Africa.

a) tip b) tape c) right d) top

60- Africa and Asia are big ------------------------.

a) cities b) continents c) countries d) rivers

61- To be fit, you should eat ----------------------- food,

a) fast b) healthy c) bad d) nasty

62- Athletes work hard to ------------------------ their school studies and work.

a) kill b) lose c) miss d) balance

63- Life in the city has a lot of ----------------------------.

a) sheep b) cows c) adventures d) farmers

64- She lives ------------------------ her family in Cairo.

a) with b) in c) on d) at

65- He --------------------- football every day.

a) play b) plays c) playing d) is play

66- They ---------------------- watch TV at night.

a) doesn't b) don't c) isn't d) aren't

67- He ------------------ arrives late.

a) don't b) doesn't c) isn't d) never

68- He ------------------------------- clever. He gets the full mark.

a) is always b) always is c) is never d) never is

69- We -------------------------- go to the beach in winter as it is very cold.

a) always b) never c) sometimes d) always

70- How --------------------------- do you watch TV? – Twice a day.

a) always b) often c) every d) long

71- She ------- does her homework; she is very lazy and is punished every day.

a) always b) sometimes c) often d) never

72- He ----------------------- got long hair.

a) is b) have c) am d) has

73- ------------------------ you got curly hair?

a) Do b) Have c) Does d) Has

74- They ----------------------- got mobile phones.

a) are b) do c) has d) have

75- Has he ------------------- a car?

a) get b) gets c) getting d) got

76- -------------------------- got a mobile phone?

a) He has b) Has he c) Is he d) He is

77- It is ---------------- past five.

a) have b) half c) halves d) a halfs

78- Look at your new --------------------- to know your lessons.

a) table b) calendar c) timetable d) time machine

79- Arabic and English are ----------------------.

a) languages b) subjects

c) meals d) languages and subjects

80- Friday is a ----------------- for me. I do the same thing.

a) typical b) difference c) magician d) similar

81- I never go to school by bus. I always --------------------.

a) walk b) use the bus c) go by bus d) ride

82- When we hear the ----------------, we go to the school hall.

a) bell b) pill c) bill d) pale

83- I usually talk with my friends during the ----------------------.

a) break b) lesson c) exam d) sleep

84- Our school is not near. It is --------------------.

a) near b) far away c) close d) not distant

85- We can ------------------ books at the library.

a) buy b) sell c) swim d) borrow

86- After school, we join --------------------------.

a) university b) kindergarten c) nursery d) school

87- At break, I play games with my friends in the --------------------.

a) library b) chemist's c) bookshop d) playground

88- On a --------------------- weekend, I visit my grandmother.

a typical b) magical c) physical d) canal

89- We know it is time for the next lesson when we hear the --------------.

a) bell b) hell c) well d) will

90- --------------------- to school is a cheap and healthy way to travel.

a) Cycling b) Driving c) Riding d) Singing

91- Cars, buses and trains are forms of ------------------.

a) passport b) airport c) transplant d) transport

92- These students live next to the lake, so they go to school in a --------------.

a) bus b) canoe c) train d) plane

93- In ----------------, we always see snow and ice balls.

a) summer b) winter c) spring d) autumn

94- Because there is always snow, children go to school on a --------------------.

a) mobile b) canoe c) snowmobile d) plane

95- They arrived --------------------- Luxor 2 days ago.

a) on b) by c) for d) in

96- The canoe ------------------------ them to school and home again every day.
a) takes b) drives c) flies d) rides
97- During the --------------------- lesson, we learn about numbers.
a) Arabic b) home economics c) maths d) art
98- Egypt's ------------------------------ has three colours.
a) song b) flag c) anthem d) economy
99- I always ---------------------- the shopping on Friday.
a) do b) go c) play d) eat
100- He is good -------------------- drawing and singing.
a) for b) with c) at d) in
101- Good food is good -------------------- our bodies.
a) for b) with c) at d) in
102- When you put sugar in the glass, you should ---------------- it well.
a) start b) spill c) stir d) stop
103- Breakfast and lunch are my favourite -------------------------.
a) subjects b) meals c) hobbies d) sports
104- I like fish. My sister likes it, ------------------.
a) two b) either c) too d) to
105- My father gave ------------------ his watch.
a) I b) my c) mine d) me
106- Something scary makes you feel ----------------------.
a) happy b) bad c) funny d) frightened
107- My arms are weak, so I can't ----------------- up that box.
a) get b) pick c) give d) drive
108- He has got long -------------------- hair.
a) stress b) straight c) street d) stressed
109- She has got a ------------------- on her face.
a) smell b) smelt c) smile d) skull
110- Mohamed Salah and Messi are -------------------------.
a) footballers b) runners c) baskets d) trainers
111- He has got dark hair and a ----------------------.
a) beard b) heard c) bird d) tired
112- He is very clever and can ---------------------- many goals.
a) buy b) score c) sell d) miss
113- Rich people should -------------------- money to the poor.
a) give b) take c) sell d) cut
114- He is friendly and always talks to his ------------------------.
a) bans b) pins c) vans d) fans
115- He enjoyed ------------------ video games yesterday.

a) play b) to play c) played d) playing

116- I -------------------- a lot of friends in my new school.

a) took b) made c) put d) gave

117- Planes, trains and cars are ------------------ of transport.

a) roads b) streets c) days d) means

118- Of --------------------, football is a popular sport in Egypt.

a) dear b) court c) course d) cups

119- Al Ahly and Al-Zamalek are famous ---------------- in Africa.

a) clubs b) fans c) caps d) clap

120- Ziad doesn't ----------------- swimming when it is cold.

a) watch b) play c) go d) do

121- Lovely things make you feel ----------------------.

a) bad b) frightened c) happy d) sad

122- Pupils wear school -----------------------.

a) uniforms b) forms c) reforms d) performs

123- He'd like to spend all day -------------------- video games.

a) play b) played c) playing d) plays

124- They ------------------- a video call at the moment.

a) are making b) is making c) made d) make

125- She is ----------------- Basant on the phone.

a) call b) calls c) called d) calling

126- My brothers uses his printer to ----------------- his homework.

a) does b) print c) correct d) read

127- I need a -------------------- to charge my mobile.

a) printer b) MP3 c) charger d) speaker

128- First, ------------------ on this icon.

a) click b) clicks c) clicked d) clicking

129- I use my mobile to ------------------- text messages.

a) send b) click c) fake d) mend

130- The mobile and the internet are forms of ---------------------------.

a) meals b) snacks c) technology d) archaeology

131- The ancient Egyptians used ---------------- to find their way in the desert.

a) astronomy b) mobiles c) tablets d) Mp3

132- --------------------- is the study of stars and planets.

a) History b) Geography c) Astronomy d) Arabic

133- How do you ------------------- the time?

a) tell b) tells c) speak d) speaks

134- He is very busy. He ------------------- take any holiday.

a) can't b) don't c) hasn't d) wasn't

135- I arrived -------------------- Spain last week.
a) in b) at c) on d) no word
136- Huda's grandmother is very kind. She loves ---------------- so much.
a) theirs b) her c) their d) hers
137- It is a good idea to eat between two and four -------------- of fruit a day.
a) cups b) loaves c) spices d) pieces
138- A -------------------- is a word or numbers you use to go onto a website.
a) keyword b) password c) crossword d) secret word
139- Drivers should follow the traffic ---------------------.
a) rolls b) roles c) rules d) roils
140- I can't see very well, so I need ----------------------.
a) classes b) glasses c) boots d) shoes
141- I haven't got --------------------- money to buy this mobile.
a) much b) few c) little d) many
142- When did you ---------------- the bill? – Last week.
a) paid b) pay c) pays d) paying
143- --------------------- on the icon on your laptop.
a) Click b) Write c) Read d) Sing
144- There is ------------------- in the market.
a) cheese b) fruits c) vegetables d) books
145- Gymnastics helps you to ---------------------- strong.
a) find b) stay c) sleep d) spend
146- Look ! She --------------------- in the garden.
a) played b) plays c) playing d) is playing
147- He isn't ----------------------- his lessons.
a) studying b) studies c) study d) studied
148- What are you ------------------------?
a) doing b) do c) did d) does
149- We are going to do a --------------------- on "How to be healthy".
a) shopping b) housework c) subject d) project
150- Basant is watching the film -----------------------.
a) now b) yesterday c) ago d) last week
151- --------------------- she cooking? - Yes, she is.
a) Has b) Are c) Does d) Is
152- They ------------------- Aswan last week.
a) visited b) will visit c) visit d) visits
153- She ---------------------- do her homework yesterday.
a) doesn't b) wasn't c) isn't d) didn't
154- You should check your teeth regularly at ---------------------.

a) the baker's b) the dentist's c) the chemist's d) the butcher's

155- They didn't ------------------------ the films last week.

a) watched b) watch c) watching d) watches

156- What did he --------------------- yesterday?

a) do b) does c) did d) doing

157- ------------------ he ready for the exam last week?

a) Did b) Was c) Does d) Were

158- You ---------------------- study hard to get high marks.

a) should b) shouldn't c) mustn't d) doesn't

159- We --------------------- eat bad food.

a) must b) should c) shouldn't d) need to

160- Which sport can ---------------- you happy?

a) give b) do c) make d) drive

161- -------------------- books on the table?

a) There are b) Are there c) Is there d) There is

162- There ---------------- an MP3 on the desk.

a) is b) has c) are d) have

163- It is wonderful watching -------------------- on the water.

a) boots b) boats c) planes d) trains

164- The first sentence of a paragraph is the ------------------ sentence.

a) top b) bottom c) middle d) topic

165- I love looking out ------------------ the window to watch the views.

a) off b) by c) of d) under

166- Old people usually have white ----------------------.

a) games b) beards c) films d) stars

167- There's too ------------------ milk.

a) much b) many c) a lot of d) lots of

168- We went to a new --------------------- to have our lunch.

a) café b) coffee c) pool d) island

169- Are there ----------------- peppers?

a) a b) an c) any d) some

170- -------------------------- there any hummus?

a) Is b) Are c) Do d) Does

171- There are ------------------- tomatoes.

a) a b) an c) any d) some

172- -------------------- there any cheese?

a) Is b) Are c) Do d) Does

173- There ------------------------ any hummus, we will buy some.

a) is b) isn't c) are d) aren't

174- Are there any -------------------?
a) cheese b) hummus c) biscuits d) news
175- There is some cheese, but there --------------------- any olives.
a) are b) aren't c) is d) isn’t
176- He was late, but he could ----------------- the plane.
a) catch b) hold c) have d) pick
177- His life is ---------------------, he hasn’t got time for hobbies.
a) exciting b) boring c) wonderful d) amazing
178- You can --------------- a new icon on your tablet.
a) design b) print c) charge d) mime
179- There aren't any ----------------------- in the market today.
a) hummus b) pasta c) rice d) tomatoes
180- We don't have ------------------ rice, we need to buy some.
a) an b) some c) enough d) a
181- There are too ------------------- people on the ship.
a) many b) much c) little d) less
182- There is too ------------------------ sugar in my tea.
a) many b) much c) big d) tall
183- A -------------------- is something you buy to remember a holiday.
a) present b) souvenir c) prize d) medal
184- What a ------------------ ! I couldn’t meet my friends.
a) pity b) party c) poem d) play
185- -------------------- are hard, dry potato pieces that you eat as a snack.
a) Crisps b) Biscuits c) Cinnamon d) Figs
186- There is a -------------------- of ingredients.
a) lot b) lots c) enough d) much
187- He gave me ------------------- useful advice.
a) an b) a c) many d) some
188- ------------------------ the sugar and stir again.
a) Adding b) Adds c) Added d) Add
189- Please, give me a ------------------- of meat.
a) cup b) teaspoon c) piece d) glass
190- There are ---------------- people on this shop. Let’s go to a different one.
a) enough b) too many c) too much d) too
191- We didn’t ------------------- home for lunch yesterday.
a) go b) went c) going d) goes
192- ----------------- come late again.
a) Not b) Doesn't c) Didn't d) Don’t
193- I bought a new -------------------- of shoes.

a) glass b) pair c) couple d) twins

194- Camels are very ------------------. They can carry 200 kilos of bags !

a) tall b) short c) weak d) strong

195- How ---------------- times do you watch TV? - Twice a day.

a) long b) often c) many d) old

196- The film is not -------------------. It is interesting.

a) boring b) good c) exciting d) wonderful

197- A ---------------- is a website as an online diary.

a) clock b) block c) blog d) flag

198- Mohamed loves -------------------- art at school.

a) do b) does c) did d) doing

199- Alice's --------------------- in wonderland is a famous children's story.

a) Adventures b) Stickers c) Pins d) Hopes

200- The woman is not nice. She is a ------------------ person.

a) good b) kind c) friendly d) scary

201- The old man is always angry and ------------------- at people.

a) shouts b) shoots c) boots d) roots

202- At the end of the story, all the ---------------- helped Alice to go home.

a) writers b) readers c) killers d) characters

203- A brave person is happy to do something ----------------------.

a) fun b) strange c) dangerous d) bad

204- A clever person -----------------------.

a) helps people b) knows a lot c) is unkind d) shouts at people

205- A busy person is always -------------------------.

a) talking b) walking c) doing something d) laughing

206- In Alexandria, you can have a wonderful -------- from your own window.

a) review b) view c) preview d) interview

207- Salma ------------------ a story yesterday.

a) wrote b) writes c) writing d) write

208- Meat is the ---------------- ingredient in tagine in Morocco.

a) mine b) mean c) mail d) main

209- The twins are two children born at the ---------------- time.

a) different b) same c) similar d) difficult

210- You can ----------------- a video call to your cousin in Germany.

a. make b) write c) do d) send

211- A blog is a / an ------------------ diary.

a) online b) paper c) iron d) offline

212- He writes what happens every day in his ----------------.

a) dairy b) dots c) ideas d) diary

213- -------------------- at the website and find some information.
a) Look b) Tap c) Click d) See
214- I don’t know why it is ---------------------- a mouse.
a) call b) calls c) called d) calling
215- I like swimming in the pool ------------------ it is nice and cool.
a) because b) and c) but d) or
216- They used a --------------------- to make a plastic model.
a) mobile phone b) Mp3 c) charger d) 3D printer
217- I love -------------------, I like walking and watching trees and flowers.
a) technology b) astronomy c) history d) nature
218- Our teachers --------------------- us instructions in the class.
a) take b) give c) follow d) play
219- You should keep your --------------------- secret.
a) password b) name c) eyes d) hair
220- Don't ----------------- friends with people you don't know.
a) do b) has c) does d) make
221- You shouldn't tell people your ----------------- information.
a) person b) personal c) persons d) public
222- ---------------------- where I am? - I am in a cave.
a) Press b) Guess c) Miss d) Death
223- There are ------------------- in the trees.
a) donkeys b) horses c) monkeys d) elephants
224- I am in a ----------------------- with lots of trees.
a) forest b) tower c) cave d) tent
225- In a ----------------------, you can hear your words again and again.
a) sea b) beach c) forest d) cave
226- I need a --------------------- because it is dark and I can't see.
a) wallet b) turkey c) torch d) knife
227- Last summer, when the ---------------- was hot, we went to the beach.
a) weather b) whether c) winter d) moon
228- The children used to ----------------- sandcastles on the beach.
a) make b) do c) learn d) teach
229- She didn't want to go into the cave because she was --------------------.
a) frightened b) dark c) clever d) brave
230- Are you ----------------- the tablet? - Yes, I am.
a) use b) used c) uses d) using
231- It is very high. There’s lots of water in it. It is a ------------------.
a) jungle b) sea c) waterfall d) river
232- The ----------------- says “ Don’t walk on the grass. ”

a) signal b) list c) song d) sign

233- We went to Al Azhar Park to have a -------------------.

a) voyage b) flight c) picnic d) dive

234- We swam in the ---------------------- and enjoyed the water.

a) lack b) pack c) jack d) lake

235- We ate ----------------------- food. It was wonderful.

a) bad b) poisonous c) delicious d) ugly

236- It is difficult to --------------------- a mountain.

a) swim b) climb c) see d) write

237- We stayed in a hotel -------------------- the beach.

a) by b) in c) into d) under

238- How did they ---------------------- to the castle?

a) arrive b) reach c) arrived d) get

239- When I was in Paris, I bought many ------------------ for my friends.

a) pioneers b) towers c) caves d) souvenirs

240- Tourists go shopping in Khan el-Khalili ---------------------.

a) beach b) market c) mall d) mosque

241- They can go camping in the ---------------------.

a) desert b) tower c) castle d) river

242- The ------------------- is a friendly sea animal.

a) shark b) snake c) dolphin d) lion

243- A -------------------- is something you buy to remember a holiday.

a) souvenir b) view c) interview d) car

244- To ------------------------ means to sleep for a time in a tent.

a) swim b) camp c) comb d) come

245- A big, strong building from the past is called a --------------------.

a) mall b) pool c) castle d) muscle

246- A place for a holiday is a ------------------------.

a) holiday flat b) prison c) attic d) mirror

247- The ------------------------ of England is a very rich woman.

a) queen b) king c) prince d) president

248- We ------------------- interesting projects for homework.

a) do b) make c) buy d) sell

249- We shouldn't drink too many --------------------- drinks.

a) funny b) happy c) fizz d) fizzy

250- In ----, the ancient Egyptians used the land near the river to grow crops.

a) fan b) fin c) act d) fact

251- They grew wheat to make ------------------.

a) bread b) meat c) falafel d) board

252- You should drink a ------------------- of milk a day.
a) glass b) glasses c) tube d) bag
253- We -------------------- eat too many crisps.
a) must b) has to c) should d) shouldn't
254- ------------------ is a delicious meal with rice, pasta, and tomatoes.
a) Kofta b) Koshari c) Fish d) Tagine
255- In Morocco, Tagine is a ------------------- meal. It is popular.
a) bad b) nasty c) traditional d) very bad
256- I like Kapenta when I am very --------------------.
a) angry b) hungry c) sleep d) thirsty
257- Kapenta is a popular ------------------ of fish.
a) type b) tyre c) tired d) mayor
258- They catch fish from the ---------------- to make Kapenta.
a) lake b) pool c) basin d) sink
259- Koshari, Kapenta and Tagine are famous ------------------.
a) meals b) subjects c) countries d) colours
260- Rice, pasta and tomatoes are the main ---------------- of Koshari.
a) recipes b) ingredients c) members d) fans
261- In England, people of have a traditional ------------ called shepherd' pie.
a) meal b) drink c) book d) juice
262- How much does this meal ---------------------?
a) eat b) drink c) cost d) coast
263- The waiter gave us the ------------------- to choose our food.
a) list b) menu c) book d) notebook
264- Someone who buys things from a place is a ----------------------.
a) waiter b) seller c) manager d) customer
265- We bought ------------------- at Ramses Station to take the train.
a) books b) tickets c) postcards d) souvenirs
266- What are the --------------------------- of Koshari, please?
a) recipe b) ingredients c) relatives d) members
267- This recipe is easy to --------------------.
a) make b) do c) eat d) swim
268- You can boil water in a --------------------------.
a) pudding b) teaspoon c) bowl d) cup
269- Crisps have a lot of fat and ------------------------.
a) sugar b) fruit c) salt d) ice
270- Be ---------------------- even with healthy food.
a) carefully b) care c) careless d) careful

(5) Read and correct the underlined words :

1- Gymnastics makes me to feel happy. (----------------------)
2- How many do you do your homework? (----------------------)
3- I'm very different for my brother. (----------------------)
4- Boiled that water, Huda. (----------------------)
5- He doesn't reads French. (----------------------)
6- Does he gets up early? (----------------------)
7- Mona never is late. (----------------------)
8- She studies always hard. (----------------------)
9- He always comes late. He is always on time. (----------------------)
10- The new mobile is her. (----------------------)
11- We always go to the beach in winter, it is cold. (----------------------)
12- This is the car's key. (----------------------)
13- We can buy meat at the butcher. (----------------------)
14- The school start at 8 o'clock. (----------------------)
15- This is the childrens' room. (----------------------)
16- We always go to school on holidays. (----------------------)
17- This is Dinas' website. (----------------------)
18- This charger is mine. Give it to my. (----------------------)
19- It is a boys school. (----------------------)
20- She broke the computer's screen. (----------------------)
21- Ali is got curly hair. (----------------------)
22- They are good at swim and diving. (----------------------)
23- We don't like watch TV. (----------------------)
24- We would like watch TV. (----------------------)
25- He is very clever, he can't score goals. (----------------------)
26- He is short so he can play basketball. (----------------------)
27- Basant is good to playing chess. (----------------------)
28- Does she got glasses? (----------------------)
29- Have you get a beard? (----------------------)
30- No, he isn't got a car. (----------------------)
31- There are a printer on the desk. (----------------------)
32- Is there any books over there? (----------------------)
33- They eat lunch at the moment. (----------------------)
34- She is called Mona on the phone. (----------------------)
35- She is sitting next too her friend. (----------------------)
36- Doesn't give your personal information to anyone. (----------------------)
37- Is he write an e-mail? (----------------------)

38- There are some information about the accident. (----------------------)
39- Listen ! She sings a good song. (----------------------)
40- When he was young, he swims in the sea. (----------------------)
41- They didn't visited the museum. (----------------------)
42- They write the letters two hours ago. (----------------------)
43- Did he studied English last week? (----------------------)
44- They played football next week. (----------------------)
45- Where do they stay last holiday ? (----------------------)
46- Yesterday, she cooks two meals. (----------------------)
47- My friend were ill last week. (----------------------)
48- She send the letter 2 minutes ago. (----------------------)
49- When I was ten, I visit the zoo. (----------------------)
50- There are any biscuits. (----------------------)
51- There aren't any cheese. (----------------------)
52- Is there any peppers? Yes, there are. (----------------------)
53- How many money do you need? -Ten pounds. (----------------------)
54- There is much cups of tea. (----------------------)
55- There is too many oil. (----------------------)
56- He has many information. (----------------------)
57- Would you like many tea? (----------------------)
58- Is there some coffee? (----------------------)
59- I need a pieces of cake. (----------------------)
60- I plays the drums. (----------------------)
61- I doesn't listen to music. (----------------------)
62- Amir plays often basketball after school. (----------------------)
63- How many sugar do you need? (----------------------)
64- There is a lot of people on the boat. (----------------------)
65- She doesn't have some meat. (----------------------)
66- She doesn't have some meat. (----------------------)
67- There are any boys in the class. (----------------------)
68- Throw the ball to my, please. I am waiting. (----------------------)
69- Athletes train hard to say strong. (----------------------)
70- Playing chess takes me very happy. (----------------------)
71- My dad jacket is blue. (----------------------)
72- The hole is a big room at school. (----------------------)
73- My brother's like to a swimming. (----------------------)
74- In this box, there are girl's T-shirts. (----------------------)
75- It's hot today, because we'll stay home. (----------------------)
76- I'm a good swimmer. I can't swim well. (----------------------)

77- She is only ten, so she can cook well. (----------------------)
78- I made a great holiday last year. (----------------------)
79- Where did you usually stay four a holiday? (----------------------)
80- We should look at our health. (----------------------)
81- Most snacks have lots of species in them. (----------------------)
82- Mona is smiling with her mobile phone. (----------------------)
83- This book belongs to me, it is my. (----------------------)
84- Who's car is this? (----------------------)
85- They are the girls and these are them books. (----------------------)
86- He don't go swimming on Fridays. (----------------------)
87- Play chess makes me very happy. (----------------------)
88- Heidi the story of a orphan girl. (----------------------)
89- Mum and my sister make a cake now. (----------------------)
90- Let's had some juice. (----------------------)
91- Stops playing on your mobile. (----------------------)
92- My mother cook lunch now. (----------------------)
93- Ahmed sometimes watch football matches on TV. (----------------------)
94- Tell me about yours family. (----------------------)
95- I love learn about how things work. (----------------------)
96- What is your sister look like? (----------------------)
97- Came here, please Ali. (----------------------)
98- The house is ours. It belongs to our. (----------------------)
99- Does Mona and Sara like painting? (----------------------)
100- There are some laptops and there are a whiteboard. (----------------------)
101- Are their any mobile phones? (----------------------)
102- Did you bought a new jacket? (----------------------)
103- There are too much apples. (----------------------)
104- First, taps the message icon. (----------------------)
105- She didn't at school yesterday. (----------------------)
106- They didn't travelled to Alexandria by car. (----------------------)
107- We should drinks a lot of water. (----------------------)
108- They names are Emad and Mona. (----------------------)
109- Ali didn't felt well yesterday. (----------------------)
110- Can I have any water, please? (----------------------)
111- We played games and Ali rides his bike. (----------------------)
112- Tarek is my cousin. Today is her birthday. (----------------------)
113- Egypt flag has three colours. (----------------------)
114- Last October, we have a picnic in Al –Azhar Park. (----------------------)
115- Osama likes playing football, basketball but tennis. (----------------------)

(E) Writing

(6) Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

“ My favourite hobby ”

“ My favourite sport ”

“Your favourite sports star ”

“ Technology ”

“ A person in your family ”

“ Your favourite subject ”

“ School rules ”

“ A trip you made ”

“ How to keep safe online ”

" Your favourite dish "

" Snacks "

" Voluntary work "

“ A day in my life ”

“ My family ”

“ A famous sportswoman ”

“ A famous children’s story ”

“ A trip to Luxor ”

“ How to make a video call ”

“ A day on the beach ”

“ Nature ”

“Your favourite place ”

“ Tagine ”

“ Your favourite food ”

“ How to make the Egyptian rice pudding ”



Vocabulary

1-	parents	51-	adventure
2-	cousin	52-	character
3-	voluntary work	53-	frightened
4-	chess	54-	wheelchair
5-	drum	55-	together
6-	band	56-	technology
7-	twins	57-	printer
8-	orphan	58	selfie
9-	attic	59-	icon
10-	adventure	60-	website
11-	gymnast	61-	text message
12-	gymnastics	62-	video call
13-	busy	63-	charger
14-	train	63-	break
15-	achieve	65-	computer studies
16-	athlete	66-	tablet
17-	balance	67-	laptop
18-	home economics	68-	mobile phone
19-	drama	69-	holiday
20-	social studies	70-	sand
21-	religion	71-	desert
22-	science	72-	mountain
23-	typical	73-	cave
24-	bill	77-	delicious

25-	hall	75-	jungle
26-	library	76-	sandcastle
27-	playground	77-	tent
28-	cycle	78-	waterfall
29-	snowmobile	79-	camp
30-	canoe	80-	castle
31-	dangerous	81-	flat
32-	journey	82-	view
33-	preparatory	83-	souvenir
34-	beard	84-	flag
35-	mustache	85-	queen
36-	straight	86-	activity
37-	blond	87-	advertisement
38-	Europ	88-	snail
39-	smile	89-	tower
40-	kind	90-	ingredients
41-	fans	91-	cinnamon
42-	history	92-	raisins
43-	twice	93-	saucepan
44-	boring	94-	teaspoon
45-	friendly	95-	stir
46-	sensible	96-	fridge
47-	brave	97-	olive
48-	clever	98-	hummus
49-	scary	99-	peppers
50-	angry	100-	fizzy drinks



Language Notes

Do voluntary work	Go swimming
Do housework	Go shopping
Do homework	Listen to music on the radio
Do maths	Listen to the teacher
Play basketball	Look like
Play chess	It makes me feel happy.
Play the drums	On a typical weekend
It is one o' clock - 1:00	It is half past three - 3:30
It's quarter past seven - 7: 15	It is quarter to ten - 9:45
On the/a bus or train	sports star
by car, bus **or** train.	have got a big smile
have got a normal life	I like fish , too.
He loves scoring goals.	He enjoys playing video games
I like Maths and Science.	I am not good at drawing or painting.
There is a mouse **near** the laptop	There is a camera **next to** the laptop
There is a phone charger **behind** a printer	The keyboard is **in front of** the computer.
There is a tablet **under** a book.	It's quite easy to use.
look at a website	send a photo
write an email	make a video call
take a selfie	send a text message
tap on the icon	click on the icon
Never say unkind things	Say hello
have a picnic	climb a mountain
make a sandcastle	go in a cave
get on the bus	got off the bus
for dinner	travel from … to..
arrived in Cairo	arrived at school
have a view	a lot to see and do
What a pity.	Go on a trip
How exciting!	Oh dear!
Wow!	That's interesting!
Really?	Oh no!



Grammar

Subject pronouns	Object pronouns	Possessive adjectives	Possessive pronouns
I	Me	My	Mine
He	Him	His	His
She	Her	Her	Hers
It	It	Its	,,,
We	Us	Our	Ours
You	You	Your	Yours
They	Them	their	Theirs

- **Pronouns**
- **Examples:**

Subject pronouns	Object pronouns	Possessive adjectives	Possessive pronouns
I helped Ali.	Ali helped ***me***.	This is ***my*** car.	This car is ***mine***.
He helped Ali.	Ali helped ***him***.	This is ***his*** car.	This car is ***his***.
She helped Ali	Ali helped ***her***.	This is ***her*** car.	This car is ***hers.***
It is a cat	I can see ***it***.	This is ***its*** car.	,,,
We helped Ali	Ali helped ***us***.	This is ***our*** car.	This car is ***ours***.
You helped Ali	Ali helped ***you***.	This is ***your*** car.	This car is ***yours***.
They helped Ali	Ali helped ***them***.	This is ***their*** car.	This car is ***theirs***.

1 - We can use "possessive adjectives" to express possession:

E.g. This is **her** car.

2 - We can use "possessive pronouns" to express possession:

E.g. This car is **hers**.

3 - We can use "belong to" to express possession:

E.g. This car **belongs to** my mother.

4 - We can use ('s) to express possession:

E.g. This is my **mother's** car.



• The present simple tense

-*We use the present tense to talk about:*

1- A habit or routine:

E.g. I **play** football every weekend.

2- Facts:

E.g. The sun **rises** in the east.

Affirmative	**Subject**	**Verb**		**Rest of the sentence**
	I/ We /You /They	play		the drums.
	He /She /It	plays		
Negative	**Subject**	**don't/ doesn't**	**Infinitive**	**Rest of the sentence**
	I/ We /You /They	don't	play	the drums.
	He /She /It	doesn't		
Interrogative	**Do / Does**	**Subject**	**Infinitive**	**Rest of the sentence**
	Do	I/ we /you /they	play	the drums?
	Does	he /she /it		

1- Verbs ending in **ch, ss, sh, o, x** add – **es**

E.g. **watch – watches / guess – guesses / finish – finishes / go – goes / fix - fixes**

2- Verbs ending in a consonant (b,c,d,f,g...)+y, change **y** into **i** and add **es**

E.g. **study – studies / carry – carries**

3- Verbs ending in avowel (a,e,i,o,u) +**y**, add **s**

E.g. **play– plays / enjoy– enjoys**

4- Other verbs take **s**

E.g. **eat – eats / read – reads**

• Adverbs of frequency

"always, usually, often, sometimes, and never"

E.g. I **sometimes go** to the cinema. (**Before the main verb**)

E.g. She **is never** late. (**After verb to be**)

- Other frequency expressions

once a month, every day, twice a week, on Fridays.......

E.g. Sam **goes** to the gym **twice a week**.

-We use (How often) to ask about frequency

E.g. **How often** do you go to the club?

I go to the club **three times a week.**



• Possessive 's and s'

1. The ('s) is used with singular nouns and plural nouns that *don't* have an "s" at the end.

E.g. This is **Sara's** book.

E.g. This is the **children's** room.

2. The (s') is used with plural nouns that have an "s" at the end.

E.g. My sister goes to a **girls'** school.

• Have / has got

Affirmative	I, You, We, They	have got	curly hair.
	He, She, It	has got	
Negative	I, You, We, They	haven't got	straight hair.
	He, She, It	hasn't got	
Interrogative	Have	I, you, we, they got	blond hair?
	Has	he, she, it got	

• can / can't

-We use "can and can't + infinitive" to express ability

E.g. He **can score** many goals.

E.g. My sister **can't carry** this box because it is too heavy.

• The present continuous tense

-we use the present continuous tense to talk about an action that is happening at the time of speaking, with words like *now, at the moment, look, listen, watch out, …..etc.*

E.g. He **is writing** an email at the moment.

Affirmative	**Subject**	**Be**	**Verb +ing**	**Rest of the sentence**
	I	am ('m)	having	breakfast now.
	He /She /It	is ('s)		
	We /You /They	are ('re)		
Negative	**Subject**	**Be not**	**Verb +ing**	**Rest of the sentence**
	I	am not	having	breakfast now.
	He /She /It	is not (isn't)		
	We /You /They	are not (aren't)		
Interrogative	**Be**	**Subject**	**Verb +ing**	**Rest of the sentence**
	Am	I	having	breakfast now?
	Is	he /she /it		
	Are	we /you /they		



• There is / There are

-We use "there is" with *singular* nouns and "there are" with *plural* nouns.

Affirmative	There is a printer.
	There are some laptops
Negative	There isn't a charger.
	There aren't any mobile phones.
Interrogative	Is there a mouse?
	Are there any cameras.

• The past simple tense

-We use the present tense to talk about something that started and finished in the past with words like *yesterday, last, ago, in the past, ……etc.*

E.g. I **climbed** a mountain last week.

E.g. She **went** to the beach yesterday.

Affirmative	**Subject**	**Verb**		**Rest of the sentence**
	I/ We /You /They He /She /It	swam		in the lake.
Negative	**Subject**	**Didn't**	**Infinitive**	**Rest of the sentence**
	I/ We /You /They He /She /It	didn't	swim	in the lake.
Interrogative	**Did**	**Subject**	**Infinitive**	**Rest of the sentence**
	Did	I/ we /you /they he /she /it	swim	in the lake?

1- Verbs ending in **e**, add **– d**

E.g. **live – lived / like – liked**

2- Verbs ending in a consonant (b,c,d,f,g...)+y, change **y** into **i** and add **ed**

E.g. **study – studied / carry – carried**

4- Other verbs take **ed**

E.g. **visit – visited / watch – watched**

- Irregular verbs must be studied carefully.

• Verb to "Be" in the past simple

Affirmative	I, He, She, It	was	frightened.
	You, We, They	were	
Negative	I, He, She, It	was not (wasn't)	frightened.
	You, We, They	were not (weren't)	
Interrogative	Was	I, he, she, it	frightened?
	Were	you, we, they	



• Countable and uncountable nouns

- Countable nouns are the nouns that we can count and have plural forms.

E.g. apple – apples / cat – cats / man – men / olive- olives

- Uncountable nouns are the nouns that we cannot count and don't have plural forms.

E.g. milk / hummus / butter / rice / meat

• some and any

-some and any are used with *plural and uncountable* nouns.

1- Some is used in the affirmative sentences

E.g. There is **some milk** in the fridge.

E.g. There are **some carrots** in the fridge.

1- Any is used in the negative and interrogative sentences

E.g. There isn't **any milk in** the fridge.

E.g. Are there **any carrots** in the fridge?

- We use some not any in the question if it is a request or an offer.

E.g. Would you like **some juice**? (Offer)

E.g. Can I have **some juice**? (Request)

• A lot of

-A lot of is used with *countable nouns in the plural form and uncountable* nouns.

E.g. There are **a lot of recipes** for rice pudding. (Countable)

E.g. There is **a lot of sugar**. (Uncountable)

• Enough

-Enough is used with *countable nouns in the plural form and uncountable* nouns.

E.g. There aren't **enough ingredients**. (Countable)

E.g. There is **enough sugar** to make a cake. (Uncountable)

• Too many

-Many or too many is used with *countable nouns in the plural form only.*

E.g. There are **too many raisins** in this rice pudding. (Countable)

• Too much

-Much or too much is used with *uncountable nouns only.*

E.g. There is **too much sugar** in this coffee. (Uncountable)



- **Should / shouldn't**

- We use should to say or ask what is the correct or best thing to do.

E.g. You should eat fruit.

- We use shouldn't to say or ask what is not the correct or best thing to do.

E.g. You shouldn't eat too many chips.

Affirmative	**Subject**	**Should**	**Infinitive**	**Rest of the sentence**
	I/ We /You /They He /She /It	should	do	sports.
Negative	**Subject**	**Shouldn't**	**Infinitive**	**Rest of the sentence**
	I/ We /You /They He /She /It	shouldn't	drink	much fizzy drinks.
Interrogative	**Should**	**Subject**	**Infinitive**	**Rest of the sentence**
	Should	I/ we /you/they he /she /it	swim	in the lake?



Questions

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d (4 marks)

(1)-

1. Habiba Marzouk lives in………………..
a. Aswan
b. Cairo
d. Tanta
c. Luxor

2. Habiba wants to go the………………..
a. China
b. France
c. Olympics
d. Italy

3. Habiba is a top………………..
a. gymnast
b. referee
c. football player
d. tennis player

4. Habiba has a life………………..
a. busy
b. free
c. sad
d. angry

(2)-

1. How old is Amira. She is………………..
a. 13
b. 14
c. 12
d. 16

2. Where is she from? ………………..
a. Cairo
b. Hurghada
c. Luxor
d. Giza

3. Amira is in……………….on at school.



a. kindergarten
b. primary
c. preparatory
d. secondary
4. She likes………………..
a. English
b. science
c. math
d. science and math
(3)
1. Soha loves………………..
a. park
b. break
c. nature
d. phone
2. She likes………………the trees and animals.
a. looking
b. watching
c. walking
d. being
3. She………………..being in the garden.
a. likes
b. plays
c. doesn't like
d. works
4. She likes looking at the………………..
a. garden
b. house
c. sky
d. zoo



2- Complete the following dialogue: (5 marks)

1- Maher: Hello, Essam.
Essam: (1)................................Maher.
Maher: What's your favourite (2)..............................?.
Essam: My favourite sport is football.
Maher: Great .I like playing (3).................................
Essam: Well, Chess is a great hobby. I like it, too.
Maher: Did you (4)...................................any chess competitions?
Essam: yes, I won Alexandria chess competition last year.
Maher: (5).................................is the next competition?
Essam: in October.

2- Sama: What is your grandmother's (1)................................?
Hana: She is called Fatma.
Sama: How (2)..............................is she?
Hana: She is 55.
Sama: (3).................................she cook well?
Hana: Yes, she does.
Sama: Where (4) ....She live?
Hana: She lives (5)..............................Cairo.

3- Asser: Where are you from?
Omar: I'm from (1).................................
Asser: Hurghada! It's a beautiful (2)................................
Omar: What (3)................................are you in?
Asser: I'm in EVS School.
Omar: What do you (4)................................after school?
Asser: I usually (5).........................a shower and do my homework.

4- Omar: What's your typical day like?
Fares: I usually get up at six o'clock.
Omar: When do you (1)………………………… breakfast?
Fares: At six thirty with my family.
Omar: What (2)..………………………… do you arrive at school?
Fares: .At 7.45 in my father's car.
Omar: When do you (3) ………………………..…….school?
Fares: At 1.30 in the (4) ………………….……………
Omar: Do you always do your homework after lunch?
Fares: (5)……………………..I do



5- Ali: Do you like sports, Hany?
Hany: Yes, I (1)...................... .
Ali : What's your favourite (2)............................?
Hany: My favourite sport is tennis.
Ali : How often do you play it?
Hany: I play it (3).........................a week.
Ali : (4) ....do you play it with?
Hany: I play it with my friend.
Ali : When do you play it?
Hany: (5)......................Tuesday and Friday.

6- Khaled: Did you do your English homework?
Basel : Yes, I (1)...................................
Khaled: (2)....................................did you do it?
Basel : I did it last night.
Khaled: Do you like (3).................................?
Basel : Sure. I like drawing.
Khaled: (4)....................................do you like drawing?
Basel : I like drawing the nature. What about you?
Khaled: For me, I like reading a lot.
Basel : So, you go to the (5)..............................at break.

7- Sami: Good morning Ahmed. (1)...................is your favourite sports star?
Ahmed: Good morning Sami. I love Mohamed Salah.
Sami : What sport does he play?
Ahmed: He (2)......................football.
Sami : What does he look (3)........................?
Ahmed: He has got curly (4)..........................
Sami : Does he (5)...............................goals?
Ahmed: Yes, he scores a lot of goals.

8- Khaled: Hi Amir! Can you use a tablet?
Amir : Yes, I (1)..............................
Khaled: Which (2)..........................do use tablets in?
Amir : All subjects.
Khaled: Has your Classroom (3)........................a mart board?
Amir : Yes, it (4)..........................
Khaled: Do you use mobile (5)........................ at class?
Amir : No, We aren't allowed to use them.



9- Judy: Hi Leila. Where are you?
Leila: Hi Judy. I'm in the (1)...................... with my family.
Judy: What are you doing in the park?
Leila: I'm sitting (2)......................a tree. It's very sunny.
Judy: Are your brothers sitting, too?
Leila: No, they aren't. They're playing (3)..............................
Judy: Is your dad playing football with them?
Leila: (4)......................, he isn't. He's not here. He's working today.
Judy: What's your mother doing?
Leila: She's reading a (5)..

10-Sama : Hi, Abeer. Where (1)……………..................you go in the summer holiday?
Abeer: I went to France.
Sama : Did you (2).........................the Eiffel Tower?
Abeer: Yes, I did.
Sama : Did you (3)..............................your time there?
Abeer: Yes, I enjoyed my time there.
Sama : (4)........................did you come home?
Abeer: I came back (5)....................Sunday.

12- Waiter: How can I help you?
Customer: Hello. (1)………………………you got chicken pizza?
Waiter : Yes, we've got chicken, cheese and tomato pizza.
Customer: I'd like to (2).....................chicken, please.
Waiter : (3)........................you like a drink?
Customer: Yes, please. I want (4)..................... juice.
Waiter : OK.
Customer: (5)...............is that, please?
Waiter : that's 60 pounds?
Customer: here you are

13- Sama: What is your favourite dish?
Nada: Molokhia. (1)..................about you?
Sama: I love (2).................
Nada: Do you know its main (3).....................?
Sama: Yes, of (4).................... Rice, pasta, hummus and lentils.
Nada: Good. Is it (5)............................?
Sama: Sure. Will you try it?
Nada: I think I will



3- Read the passage, then answer the questions: (6 marks)

1. A. Hello! My name's Ali. I'm 13. This is a picture of my family. My mum's name is Amira. She's a teacher. Next to her is my dad. His name is Adel. He's a teacher, too. Both my parents are teachers at my school. They have one daughter, she's my sister, Lamia, and she's 9 years old. And they have two sons - me, and my brother, Khaled. He's 11. Our grandmother is 64 and she's called Huda. She's my mum's mother. My mum's father is our grandfather - he's called Omar. He's 65.

a. Answer the following questions:

1. How old is Ali's sister?

...

2. What's the job of Ali's dad?

...

3. Do you think Ali's happy with his family? Why / Why not?

...

b. Choose the correct answer:

4. Omar is Ali's……………..........

a. uncle

b. grandfather

c. father

d. brother

5. The underlined pronoun "her" refers to....................

a. Ali

b. Amira

c. Huda

d. Samar

6. Lamia is in a.....................school.

a. preparatory

b. secondary

c. nursery

d. primary

2. Egypt is a big country in Africa. It is a fine country. Every year, a lot of tourists come to visit Egypt. They come by air or by sea. Most of them prefer visiting Egypt in winter because it is usually warm. They visit a lot of beautiful places. They visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. They also go to Giza to see the Pyramids and the Sphinx. They go to Luxor to see the Temple of Karnak. In summer, they go to the beaches to enjoy swimming and fishing. They spend a lot of money which is important for Egypt.

a. Answer the following questions:

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.

……..

2. Why do you think tourists prefer visiting Egypt in winter?

……..

3. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?

……..

b. Choose the correct answer:

4. Tourists can see the in Giza.

a. sea

b. pyramids

c. beaches

d. temple

5. The ………………..spent by tourists is very important for Egypt.

a. time

b. holiday

c. food

d. money

6. The underlined word "fine" means……………………..

a. very bad

b. very cold

c. very hot

d. very good

3. Mohammed Salah is my favourite sports star. He is a fast runner and he scores a lot of goals. Salah has usually got a big smile. He is quite short for a footballer. Mohammed Salah has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He is very kind. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt. He also gives money to poor people. He is very friendly and he always talks to his fans.

a. Answer the following questions:

1. Which sport does Mohammed Salah play?

....

2. Why is Mohammed Salah very friendly?

....

3. Why do you think Mohammed Salah is a good footballer?

....

b. Choose the correct answer:

4. Mohammed Salah's hair is ………………….

a. straight

b. curly

c. blond

d. yellow

5. Mohammed Salah is quite………………….for a footballer.

a. fat

b. tall

c. short

d. thin

6. Mohamed Salah is good at.............................

a. drawing

b. singing

c. swimming

d. scoring goals

4. While Ayman was travelling from Cairo to Port Said on the train, a tall big man with a red shirt sat next to him. He began to read a newspaper; Ayman was very tired and slept. When he woke up, he found his bag open and his expensive camera was stolen. No one was sitting next to him. He was very angry and shouted asking people for help. When the train stopped at the next station, he saw the tall big man running with his camera. Ayman couldn't do anything because the train was moving very fast. He decided to be careful next time.

a. Answer the following questions:

1. Where was Ayman travelling from?

……………………………………………………………………………………………………….....

2- What was the thief reading?

……………………………………………………………………………………………………….....

3. Do you think Ayman was happy at the end? Why?

……………………………………………………………………………………………………….....

b. Choose the correct answer:

4. Ayman's camera wasn't....................

a. expensive

b. cheap

c. careful

d. red

5. The thief got off the train and....................

a. slept

b. ran

c. walked

d. fell

6. Ayman asked people for...........................

a. money

b. drink

c. help

d. food



5. Hi, Azza!

I am back from my holiday in Paris. I had a wonderful time! It is a great <u>city</u> for a holiday because there is so much to see and do. The food is delicious. I ate a lot of new things, for example, snails! One day, we climbed the Eiffel Tower, and from the top we had a view of the city. We visited museums and had a picnic in the Luxembourg Gardens. We also went on a boat on the River Seine. What a pity! We did not have time to go to the Science Museum. I also wanted to see the art at the Louvre, but it was closed. Near our hotel there was a busy market. I bought a T-shirt and some postcards. I also bought you a souvenir. It is a very small Eiffel Tower! You can put it next to your bed. It has got a light on the top. See you soon! Fatma

<u>a. Answer the following questions:</u>

1. Why did Fatma think Paris is a great city for a holiday?

..

2. What didn't Fatma do in Paris?

..

3. Give the main idea of the letter.

..

<u>b. Choose the correct answer:</u>

4. What does the underlined word "city" refer to?

a) Paris.

b) Cairo.

c) Louvre.

d) Seine.

5. According to Fatma, Paris is a/an..........city.

a) awful

b) beautiful

c) sad

d) busy

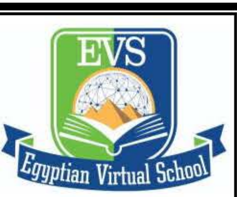
6. Fatma bought a.............for Azza.

a) T-shirt and some postcards

b) T-shirt, some postcards and a souvenir

c) souvenir

d) T-shirt



4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (10 marks)

(Vocabulary)

1. My father or my mother's sister is my ……….. .
a. aunt
b. son
C. uncle
d. daughter

2- Your father's father is your................
a. brother
b. cousin
c. grandfather
d. grandmother

3-Your aunt and uncle's child is called...............
a. aunt
b. uncle
c. son
d. cousin

4- Hazem and Imad have the same parents and the same birthdays. They are ……
a. twins
b. daughters
c. cousins
d. parents

5-................is a game for two people.
a. football
b. handball
c. chess
d. volleyball

6- Fathers, brothers and uncles are ……………… members in our families.
a. mail
b. female
c. male
d. mall

7-She works at hospital for no money. It is..................work.
a. easy
b. voluntary
c. worthless
d. bad



8- Your mum or dad's mother is your………………
a. granddaughter
b. aunt
c. grandfather
d. grandmother
9- In the evening, I play the...........and I listen to music.
a. swimming
b. voluntary
c. drums
d. drummer
10- I always .... the teacher.
a. eat
b. play
c. walk
d. listen to
11- Hany loves basketball. He.......................it every day.
a. plays
b. gets
c. hires
d. does
12- My father .... football matches on the radio.
a. runs
b. plays
c. bakes
d. listens to
13- Maher .... voluntary work at a hospital.
a. goes
b. gives
c. plays
d. does
14- The .... is a group of people who play music together.
a. stand
b. band
c. gang
d. bang
15- My mother's food has a good …………
a. test
b. taste



c. task
d. tasty
16- Hany thinks that the.............of rice pudding is easy.
a. review
b. recycling
c. recipe
d. type
17- ....my parents are doctors.
a. All
b. Both
c. Every
d. Are
18- A/An................is a child with no mother or father.
a. nephew
b. orphan
c. poor
d. parent
19- Cairo and Alexandria are big....................
a. lakes
b. countries
c. museums
d. cities
20- You can get milk and meat from a.............
a. dog
b. hen
c. goat
d. snake
21- A/An .... is at the top of a house.
a. orphan
b. mountain
c. orphan
d. attic
22- I usually help ....home.
a-on
b. of
c. in
d. at
23- His friend is very good ....sports.
a. by



b. of
c. in
d. at
24- I can't climb this.................because it is very high.
a. beach
b. hospital
c. mountain
d. station
25- We love chicken and rice. They are................!
a. Salty
b. Scary
c. bad
d. delicious
26- Living in the desert has a lot of.................
a. houses
b. adventures
c. rooms
d. shops
27 -A /an.............. is a place with lots of houses and shops.
a. attic
b. city
c. park
d. cinema
28- Habiba eats well because....................is a difficult sport.
a. gym
b. gymnastics
c. gymnast
d. gymnasium
29- .... work hard to balance their school studies or work.
a. Cleaners
b. Athens
c. Athletics
d. Athletes
30- Habiba has no time to lose. She is always ....
a. free
b. lazy
c. busy
d. easy
31- Athletes should eat ....food .



a. warm
b. unhealthy
c. healthy
d. fatty
32- Habiba always......................very hard to be strong.
a. make
b. rain
c. trains
d. takes
33-Her dream is to go to the......................... She is a gymnast.
a. physics
b. gymnastics
c. Olympics
d. mathematics
34-My ....friend is called Omar.
a. post
b. best
c. butter
d. better
35-You should ....your study and your hobbies.
a. practise
b. stay
c. balance
d. spend
36-Good students work had to ....their dreams in life.
a. forget
b. watch
c. fail
d. achieve
37-Habiba is a famous.....................
a. gym
b. gymnastics
c. gymnast
d. gymnasium
38-At break, I play games with my friends in the ....
a. playground
b. hall
c. classroom
d. office



39- On a........................weekend, I visit my grandmother.
a. little
b. typical
c. small
d. much
40- We ....two maths lessons on Tuesday.
a. make
b. do
c. have
d. go
41- We usually go to the ....to read or borrow books.
a. playground
b. bookshop
c. bank
d. library
42-We learn about countries in.................lessons.
a. social studies
b. science
c. computer studies
d. religion
43-.................... school days, I get up early at half past six.
a. In
b. On
c. At
d. For
44- Students learn how to cook in …………….lessons.
a. computer studies
b. social studies
c. home economics
d. maths
45- The..........rings when a lesson starts and finishes.
a. bill
b. bell
c. peel
d. ball
46- We use a mouse in the ....lesson.
a. social studies
b. science
c. computer studies



d. maths

47-Yesterday was a............... day for me. I was so busy.

a. free

b. typical

c. ugly

d. type

48-A: What ....does your school start? B: At 7.30.

a. timetable

b. time

c. class

d. lesson

49- A................ is very big room for a lot of students and teachers.

a. hole

b. hill

c. hall

d. wall

50- My favourite school ………………………….is Arabic.

a. sport

b. day

c. subject

d. number

51-Samy has English, science and music……………....break.

a. at

b. in

c. during

d. after

52- We learn about numbers in……………………………

a. social studies

b. maths

c. art

d. history

53- The children in the USA .... to school on a snowmobile.

a. take

b. cycle

c. travel

d. ride

54- It is .... to cycle to school.

a. healthy

b. unkind



c. sad
d. unhealthy
55- Some children in Egypt .... to school.
a. recycle
b. cycle
c. ride
d. road
56- I arrived...........France last month.
a. at
b. in
c. on
d. to
57-The tourist arrived.............................Cairo airport at 7.30 p.m.
a. at
b. in
c. on
d. about
58- Cars, buses and bikes are forms of........................
a. books
b. trains
c. bicycles
d. transport
59- My school ....is a white shirt and blue pants.
a. uniform
b. in
c. on
d. about
60- You can cross the river to the other side using a..............
a. taxi
b. boat
c. train
d. bus
61- Some children in Uganda go to school ....a canoe.
a. for
b. by
c. in
d. on
62-We should follow the school............
a. rulers



b. roles
c. rollers
d. rules
63-We never ………… unkind things to other students
a. say
b. talk
c. laugh
d. listen
64- Some people live in villages far..............from a doctor or a hospital.
a. for
b. way
c. long
d. away
65- I usually........a shower and read my book in bed.
a. have
b. play
c. make
d. do
66- Salma is ....good at maths.
a. quick
b. quiet
c. quite
d. quit
67-I like my teachers. They are very......................
a. bad
b. unkind
c. friendly
d. sad
68- A..................takes people from one side of a lake to another.
a. bike
b. snowmobile
c. canoe
d. car
69-.......................means usual.
a. Kindly
b. Friendly
c. Typical
d. Quickly
70- He wears his.......................to see well.



a. hat
b. trousers
c. glasses
d. shoes
71- A baby bird is very ………………….. . It cannot fly for many days.
a. weak
b. poor
c. rich
d. strong
72- My aunt is very………………….. . She always gives me big presents!
a. bad
b. kind
c. friendly
d. sad
73- Camels are very ………………………….. They can carry 200 kilos of bags!
a. strong
b. short
c. weak
d. week
74- Famous football teams have a lot of................ They encourage players.
a. fins
b. vans
c. fans
d. vets
75- Old people usually have white..................
a. games
b. beards
c. films
d. stars
76-Our teacher has got short and...............hair.
a. unkind
b. blond
c. slow
d. cold
77- Each football ....consists of eleven players.
a. goal
b. team
c. group
d. fan



78- My sister has got straight hair, but my mother has...............hair.
a. long
b. blond
c. dark
d. curly
79- Mohammed Salah is an Egyptian……………… star. He is very famous.
a. sport
b. sporty
c. sport's
d. sports
80- My grandfather has got a big.................on his mouth.
a. hair
b. beard
c. moustache
d. ear
82- Ahmed has got a big.................. He is very friendly.
a. smell
b. smile
c. smoke
d. small
83- Mohamed Salah…………..........a lot of goals.
a. plays
b. gives
c. records
d. scores
84- A lot of people watched my ………. post yesterday on the internet.
a. block
b. blog
c. black
d. blue
85- The snakes are very ……………………..animals. I'm frightened of them
a. funny
b. gentle
c. scary
d. nice
86- ………… are dried grapes used for some sweet foods like rice pudding.
a. Rice
b. Raisins
c. Figs



d. Biscuits
87- Alice is the main..............of the story.
a. crater
b. character
c. adventure
d. book
88- When I see lions, I feel................ I don't like them.
a. happy
b. proud
c. hot
d. frightened
89- A brave person is happy to do something.......................
a fun.
b strange.
c dangerous.
d bad.
90- A sensible person.....................
a. makes good decisions.
b. has no time
c. is very tall
d. is unfriendly
92- Alice had a lot of.................in wonderland.
a. water
b. places
c. adventures
d. device
93- Can you tell me the..............of that dish?
a. members
b. raisins
c. ingredients
d. crisps
94- I like drawing, so ....is my favourite subject.
a. music
b. history
c. art
d. science
95- There was a big ....and all the men fell in the sea.
a. snow
b. storm



c. rain
d. air
96-A/An......................person takes good decisions.
a. stupid
b. angry
c. funny
d. sensible
97-....................has got rice and pasta in it. It's an Egyptian meal.
a. Tagine
b. Koshari
c. Burger
d. Kunafa
98- We put paper in the ………………… before we use it.
a. mouse
b. keyboard
c. printer
d. tablet
99- When the battery of the mobile is low, I can use the………
a. fridge
b. charger
c. TV
d. cook
100-Ziad has got a new MP3......................
a. charger
b. player
c. tablet
d. phone
101-Sally is sending a/an................message to her friends now.
a. icon
b. selfie
c. mobiled
d. text
102-My father bought me a..........to help me in my studies.
a. ball
b. tablet
c. bike
d. shirt
103- Soha is not making a video ...., but she is taking to her friends.
a. call



b. line
c. photo
d. picture
104- A............help us to click on the icons and move through a computer screen.
a. mobile
b. charger
c. printer
d. mouse
105- The ....is like the computer, but it is easier to carry.
a. printer
b. charger
c. laptop
d. mouse
106-I love...... I like watching the trees, animals, flowers and birds.
a. technology
b. hobbies
c. nature
d. history
107- When you leave someone, you can ....goodbye to him.
a. take
b. put
c. wave
d. get
108-It is important to ....safe online.
a. sleep
b. stay
c. stand
d. sit
109-Don't tell anyone about your................information.
a. personally
b. personality
c. personal
d. person
110-It is important to keep your .... a secret on the internet.
a. passport
b. password
c. dress
d. school
111- A................is something that you don't want to tell people.



a. truth
b. lie
c. story
d. secret
112- I used the electric ………………… to make a cup of tea.
a. cattle
b. kettle
c. battle
d. beetle
113- Football is the most........sport. Most people like it.
a. boring
b. popular
c. boring
d. scary
114- You should follow your teacher's............inside classroom.
a. rooms
b. shops
c. meals
d. instructions
115- .... video games is my favourite hobby.
a. Giving
b. Playing
c. Doing
d. Reading
116- I................on the icon many times, but the mobile didn't work.
a. clicked
b. tapped
c. rang
d. knocked
117- It's important to stay.............online.
a. safe
b. worried
c. angry
d. save
118- What………………..do you like doing during holidays?
a. actor
b. activity
c. drawing
d. tent



119- The..........is my favorite place to go in summer to swim.
a. mountain
b. cave
c. desert
d. beach
120- In Egypt, We have the longest.............in the world.
a. River
b. forest
c. waterfall
d. Sea
121-She doesn't want to go into.................because she was frightened.
a. lake
b. cave
c. desert
d. journey
122-When the water of the river falls from a high place. It's called........
a. waterwheel
b. waterfall
c. lake
d. see
123- We..............a picnic last week.
a. made
b. took
c. gave
d. had
124-Ahmed slept in a.........in the desert last week.
a. tent
b. bed
c. beach
d. sea
125- Camels usually live in the................
a. lake
b. river
c. desert
d. sea
126-When I was young, I used to build..........on the beach.
a. rocks
b. caves
c. waterfalls



d. sandcastles
127- You can enjoy sitting on the............by the sea.
a. jungle
b. beach
c. river
d. mountain
128- There's a lot of ....in the desert.
a. sand
b. castles
c. water
d. plants
129- We went into the.............and we saw bats.
a. waterfall
b. desert
c. sea
d. cave
130-There many caves in the................
a. beach
b. lake
c. mountain
d. rock
131-There is a beautiful …………….from the top of the mountain.
a. flat
b. souvenir
c. camp
d. view
132-.................... is a big, strong building from the past.
a. Castle
b. view
c. camp
d. souvenir
133-A dolphin is a friendly...............animal.
a. wild
b. land
c. sea
d. plant
134- It is a good idea to eat between and four………….fruit a day.
a. spears
b. species



c. spices

153- You shouldn't eat those crisps because they are...........

a. healthy

b. kind

c. unkind

d. unhealthy

136-Tourists like buying..............when they visit Luxor.

a. sights

b. views

c. selfies

d. souvenirs

137- The .... says "Don't walk on the grass".

a. signal

b. list

c. sign

d. song

138- After we put sugar in tea, we should……….it.

a. stir

b. boil

c. eat

d. add

139- There is a cinnamon drink for the ....family.

a. all

b. every

c. whole

d. both

140- I don't like this tea. There is much ....in it.

a. sugar

b. peppers

c. fruit

d. salt



(Grammar)

1- The radio belongs to my mother. It's…………
a. her
b. his
c. mine
d. hers

2-I live in Alexandria with..........parents.
a. I
b. My
c. Me
d. Mine

3- Clap for the football players ....played very well.
a. They
b. Theirs
c. Their d. Them

4- Throw the ball to............... please. I am waiting.
a. I
b. My
c. Me
d. Mine

5- Huda is their grandmother. She loves .... so much.
a. our
b. us
c. Their
d. Them

6- Our parents are proud of .... because we work hard at school.
a. us
b. we
c. our
d. me

7- Grandfather arrives at 5 o'clock. Let's go to meet.............
a. his
b. him
c. me
d. her

8- Munir and Hany are twins. ....sister is called Radwa.
a. They
b. Theirs



c. Their
d. Them
9- These are their bags. They are ………… .
a. their
b. theirs
c. they
d. them
10- This pen belongs to Adel. It's ………… pen.
a. he's
b. he
c. his
d. him
11-..................Nabil's sister play tennis?
a. Is
b. Do
c. Are
d. Does
12- Tamer and his sister ....the family car.
a. wash
b. washes
c. washing
d. is washing
13- An engineer usually………………. new roads.
a. build
b. is building
c. builds
d. to build
14- My father sometimes …………………me to school.
a. taking
b. takes
c. take
d. is taking
15- He always……….. eight lessons a day
a. has
b. have
c. having
d. had
16- He doesn't………….football on Monday.
a. plays



b. playing
c. played
d. play
17- he……………goes to school late.
a. don't
b. doesn't
c. never
d. didn't
18-Where ....your uncle live?
a. does
b. is
c. has
d. do
19-Hend..............live with her uncle.
a. don't
b. aren't
c. doesn't
d. is not
20- We......................go to school on Fridays.
a. never
b. always
c. usually
d. sometimes
21- Does Ali ....coffee with his family ?
a. drink always
b. drinks always
c. always drink
d. always drink s
22- Amr...................late.
a. often is
b. is always
c. always is
d. is every
23- Birds always ....in the early morning.
a. singing
b. to sing
c. sings
d. sing
24- A: How…………… do you watch TV? B: Twice a week.



a. many
b. long
c. much
d. often
25-This is the ....room. It belongs to Ali and Adel.
a. children
b. child
c. children's
d. child's
26- This my.............bike. He bought it last week.
a. brother
b. brothers
c. brother's
d. brothers'
27-My mother wants to buy meat, so she went to the..................
a. butcher
b. butchers
c. butcher's
d. butchers'
28- This is ……………….pen.
a. Mona
b. Monas’
c. Mona is
d. Mona's
29-…………..pencil is this? It's Heba's.
a. whose
b. what
c. who
d. which
30-My best friend .... got short dark hair
a. has
b. have
c. are
d. is
31-Has your father ....a moustache?
a. get
b. getting
c. gets
d. got



32- A: Have you got long hair? - No, I………………. got short hair.
a. have
b. haven't
c. has
d. hasn't
33- My father is very busy. He…………………take many holidays.
a. can't
b. has
c. hasn't
d. can
34- At school, you...........talk to your friends at break.
a. can
b. can’t
c. aren't
d. must
35- The twin brothers in my class...............brown eyes.
a. has got
b. have got
c. gets
d. hasn't got
36- We can..............money to help the poor.
a. give
b. gave
c. giving
d. to give
37- You can't ....under water.
a. live
b. lives
c. living
d. lived
38- Osama likes playing football, basketball.................. tennis.
a. so
b. because
c. and
d. but
39- I like swimming in the pool................. it is nice and cool.
a. so
b. because
c. and



d. but

40- My father is very busy, ...he plays sports every day.

a. so
b. because
c. and
d. but

41-.................Samir's dad got a beard?

a. Do
b. Has
c. Does
d. Have

42- Nader likes.................very much.

a. paint
b. painting
c. paints
d. pained

43-......................Mona drive a car?

a. Do
b. Has
c. Can
d. Is

44- Is there ....MP3 player?

a. some
b. a
c. an
d. any

45- There……………..any notebooks in my bag.

a. is
b. are
c. aren't
d. isn't

46- At the moment, students………………to a story.

a. listened
b. are listening
c. listens
d. listen

47-They're ....some cakes in the kitchen with their mother.

a. make
b. makes



c. made
d. making
48- There's ....cheese on the table.
a. some
b. any
c. many
d. a lot
49- Ali, ...this book in your bag.
a. put
b. To put
c. Putting
d. puts
50- ……………………… for help from a parent or a teacher.
a. Asking
b. Asked
c. Ask
d. Asks
51- To make a video call………………………on your tablet.
a. turns
b. turned
c. turning
d. turn
52- ....write on your desk. Keep it clean.
a. Didn't
b. Aren't
c. Don't
d. Doesn't
53- Mona………..to school yesterday because she was ill.
a. not come
b. doesn't come
c. don't come
d. didn't come
54- Nadia ……………….a beautiful dress yesterday.
a. wore
b. wear
c. wearing
d. wears
55- They ……………at the party last night.
a-didn't



b-aren't
c-weren't
d-wasn't
56- She didn't ……………to the beach yesterday.
a. go
b. went
c. gone
d. goes
57- Hany …………at school last Monday.
a. didn't
b. doesn't
c. wasn't
d. hasn't
58- I .... with a dolphin in Hurghada last summer.
a. swim
b. swam
c. swim
d. swimming
59- Did you ....in the sea?
a. swim
b. swam
c. to swim
d. swimming
60- Where...........you go on holiday last year?
a. did
b. do
c. does
d. doing
61- .... she at the club yesterday?
a. Were
b. Was
c. Does
d. Did
62- I don't like this tea. There is...................sugar in it.
a. too many
b. a lot
c. too much
d. many
63- There are....................people in the market today.



a. too much
b. much
c. a lot
d. too many
64- There is ………………milk in the fridge.
a. some
b. any
c. a lot
d. many
65- There………… any olives at the market today.
a. is
b. are
c. isn't
d. aren't
66- There are ……… people on the beach today. Let's go to another one.
a. too much
b. too many
c. enough
d. any
67- There ……… figs in the cupboard.
a. is any
b. are any
c. aren't any
d. aren't some



5- Read and correct the underlined word: (4 marks)

1-Sama likes hers teacher of English. (…………………………………….)

2-This house is our .It belongs to us. (…………………………………….)

3-Huda and Omar love them parents. (…………………………………….)

4-This is mine new house. (…………………………………….)

5-That is my sister's car. It's his. (…………………………………….)

6- Who's bag is Ahmed's? The black one. (…………………………………….)

7- I always talk to my friends before school start. (…………………………………….)

8- Does Ahmed walking to school? (…………………………………….)

9- He never is late for school. (…………………………………….)

10- Why do you always late? (…………………………………….)

11- Nabil and Tamer isn't watch TV every day. (…………………………………….)

12- Ali's mother have a baby girl called Salma. (…………………………………….)

13- He eats usually cheese and bread for breakfast. (…………………………………….)

14- Yunis goes often to school by bus. (…………………………………….)

15- My teacher always work very hard. (…………………………………….)

16- How often do Sami go swimming a week? (…………………………………….)

17- I always listens to the teacher carefully. (…………………………………….)

18- The childrens' clothes are in that bag. (…………………………………….)

19- The girls name is Lama. (…………………………………….)

20- Ali have got lots of books. (…………………………………….)

21- Ahmed and I has got curly hair. (…………………………………….)



22- She can <u>jumps</u> very high. (……………………………….)

23- There <u>aren't</u> a charger. (……………………………….)

24- Are there <u>some</u> mobile phones? (……………………………….)

25- <u>Is</u> there any computers in the classroom? (……………………………….)

26- There aren't <u>some</u> computers. (……………………………….)

27- I <u>drink</u> tea at the moment. (……………………………….)

28- Mera <u>doesn't</u> studying English now. (……………………………….)

29- <u>Is</u> there any boys here? (……………………………….)

30- Dad is not <u>send</u> a Text message now. (……………………………….)

31- <u>Doesn't</u> come late for school. (……………………………….)

32- Naglaa took an English test <u>next</u> week. (……………………………….)

33- There <u>are</u> many people at the station yesterday. (……………………………….)

34- He swam in the sea, but he didn't <u>saw</u> any dolphins. (……………………………….)

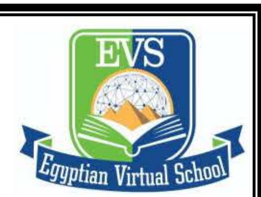
35- Did you <u>had</u> a good weekend? (……………………………….)

36- There's too <u>many</u> milk in the fridge. (……………………………….)

37- <u>Is</u> there any nuts in the cupboard? (……………………………….)

38- You <u>should</u> eat too much chocolate. (……………………………….)

39-You should <u>studied</u> hard. (……………………………….)



6- Write a paragraph of about eighty words: (6 marks)

"Voluntary work"

……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……

"My family"

……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……

"My favourite hobby"

……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……

"The best person in your family"

………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………

"Your favourite school subject"

………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………

"School rules"

………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………



"A day in your life"

………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………

“Your school"

………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………

"My favourite sports star"

………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………



"Your favourite sport"

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

“My best friend"

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

"How to keep safe online"

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………



"Modern technology"

……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……

"A picnic you had" / "A day on the beach"

……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……

"A holiday you spent in a nice place"

……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……



"Your favourite dish"

………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………

"Food you should or shouldn’t eat"

………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………

Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b , c or c :

1- 1.What is Habiba Marzouk?

a. A doctor b. A gymnast c. A teacher d. A farmer

2. Habiba is ……………………….

a. 16 b.17 c.19 d.18

3. How long **does** she train ?

a. Ten hours b. Six hours c. Seven hours d. Eight hours

4. Where does Habiba want to go ?

a. London b. Cairo c. The Olympics d. School

2-1. Mariam is ……………… years old.

a. three b. seven c. ten d. two

2- Both her parents are ………………

a. doctors b. engineers c. teachers d. brothers

3. Mariam has two ……………… Mustafa and Mo'men.

a. sons b. parents c. sisters d. brothers

4. Mariam wants to be a/an ………………

a. vet b. doctor c. teacher d. engineer

3- 1. Where did you go **?**

a. To Cairo b.To Siwa c.To Alexandria d.To Luxor

2. We……………… **in** the lake.

a. saw b. ate c. swam d. slept

3. We saw ……………… and slept in a tent.

a. dogs b. cats c. cows d. camels

4. It was my ……………… holiday.

a. favourite b. bad c. happy d. sad

4-1. Fatma is a/an ………………

a. teacher b. engineer b. nurse b. student

2. Fatma goes to school with her ………………

a. dad b. mum b. uncle b. aunt

3. Fatma gets up at ……………… o'clock.

a. seven b. half past seven b. half past six b. nine

4. Fatma lives in ………………

a. Cairo b. Tanta b. Giza b. Luxor

5-1. What is Mohamed Salah ?

a. Sports star b. Teacher c. Doctor d. Driver

2. What game does Mohamed Salah play ?

a.Volleyball b. Football c.Tennis d. Basketball

3. Mohammed Satan is very good at ……………… goals.

a. writing b. scoring c. reading d. watching

4. Mohamed Salah is a ………………… runner.

a. fast b. slow c. happy d. quiet

6-1.The Cheshire Cat is a funny …………………

a. class b. subject c. animal d. block

2. The Cheshire Cat is very …………………

a. friendly b. sad c adventurous d. famous

3. The Cheshire Cat………………… Alice about Wonderland.

d. sees b. tells c. helps d. meets

4. What does the Cheshire Cat help Alice to find ………………… ?

a. Games b. Stories c. Places d. Books

7-1. When did you travel to Aswan ?

a. Yesterday b. Last week c. Last year d. Last month

2. I bought ………………… at Ramses Station.

a. pens b. books c tickets d. bags

3. There were people from many………………… on the train.

a. countries b. classes c. cities d. towns

4. When did the train leave Cairo ?

a. At 11 o'clock b. At 10 o'clock c. At 8 o'clock d. At 9 o'clock

8-1 .There are a lot of rice pudding ………………… online.

a. recipes b. books c. ingredients d. instructions

2. There is enough rice pudding for the whole …………………

a. girls b. family c. boys d. teachers

3. Is there a lot of sugar in the recipe ?

a. No. b.Yes. c. I don't know. d. Not in the text.

4. I like sweet…………………

a. raisins b, cinnamon c. food d. milk

9-1. A………………… which I always remember is fish and rice.

a. paper b. snack c. meal d. drink

2. Where is the great restaurant ?

a. In Alexandria b. In Luxor c. In Cairo d. In Aswan

3. I went there with my …………………

a. teacher b. doctor c. sister d. family

4. The ………………… was very fresh.

a. rice b. fish c. meat d. koshari

10-1. My grandfather is………………… than my grandmother.

a. older b. younger c. taller d. shorter

2. How many sons do your grandparents have ?

a. Two b. Three c. Sixty d. Five

3. My aunts are ………………… .

a. teachers **b. doctors** **c. nurses** **d. engineers**

4. How old is your grandfather ?

a. 60 **b.64** **c.67** **d.68**

11-1. Ziad is the speaker's …………………

a. father **b. friend** **c. brother** **d. teacher**

2. Ziad has got dark ………………… hair.

a. curty **b.long** **c. straight** **d. short**

3. The speaker sits next to Ziad in the …………………

a. library **b. laboratory** **c. classroom** **d. gym**

4. Ziad likes watching ………………… films.

a. adventure **b. funny** **c. boring** **d. historical**

12-1. Marwa doesn't like being in the …………………

a. nature **b. garden** **c. house** **d. world**

2. Marwa likes watching …………………

a. flowers **b. tress** **c. animals** **d. all of these**

3. Marwa likes walking in the …………………

a. street **b. house** **c. garden** **d. room**

4. Marwa likes …………………

a. cakes **b. nature** **c. films** **d. sports .**

13-1. The boy is called …………………

a. Omar **b.Sameh** **c.Nader** **d. All**

2. Omar and his ………………… visited his uncle.

a. friends **b. sons** **c.girls** **d. family**

3. They visited his uncle in …………………

a. April **b. May** **c.June** **d. March**

4. They had ………………… in the park.

a. dinner **b.lunch** **c.breakfast** **d. supper**

14. We ………………… drink too much fruit juice.

a.shouldn't **b.should** **c.isn't** **c. doesn't**

2. We should eat between two and ………………… pieces of fruit a day.

a.four **b.eight** **c.one** **c.ten**

3. Fruit juice has got a lot of …………………

a.salt **b.cold** **c.fat** **c. sugar**

4. Fruit is a ………………… snack.

a. many **b. great** **c. much** **c. bod**

Unit one

Language functions

Questions with answers

1 - Do you play chess? Yes, I do.

2-Does your brother play football? No, he doesn't. He plays basketball.

3- Where does your father work? He works in Cairo. He works in a bank.

4-Where do your grandparents live ? They live in Port Said. We visit them in the summer.

5- How long does it take you to come to school? It takes about 30 minutes. I come by bus.

Personal information

Dalida : This is a photo of my cousin.
Reem : What's his name?
Dalida : It's Fares.
Reem : How old is he?
Dalida : He's 14.
Reem : Where does he live?
Dalida : He lives in Giza.
Reem : What's his favourite food?
Dalida : He loves fish with rice.
Reem : What are his hobbies?
Dalida : He likes basketball



Complete the following dialogue:

1- **Basem** : Who is your best friend, Hamada **?**
Hamada : He is Ayman, my cousin.
Basem : How (1)…………………. is he**?**
Hamada : He is 13. He is in the same classroom.
Basem : What are his (2) …………… subjects ?
Hamada : He likes science and maths,
Basem : And what is his favourite (3)…………. ?
Hamada : He is (4) ……………………. basketball.
Basem : Is he tall ?
Hamada : Yes, he (5) …………………

2- Samy : Hello, Ahmed. How are you ?
Ahmed : I'm fine. What's your favourite hobby ?
Samy : I like playing (1) ……………………………
Ahmed : When do you usually play it?
Samy : I usually play it on (2) ……………………………

Ahmed : Who do you play it with ?
Samy : With my (3) ……………………………
Ahmed : Do you play it at school ?
Samy : Yes, of (4) ……………………………Do you like to play with us?
Ahmed : (5) ……………………………, I like playing chess.

3- **Zainab** :Hello. Are you a new student here ?
Mena : Yes, I am. But I have got a sister here.
Zainab : (1) …………………… grade is she in ?
Mena : Grade three. She is in (2) …………………… 3 A.
Zainab : What's her name ?
Mena : Her name is Mai Mohamed.
Zainab : Mai Mohamed ? What is her (3) …………………… ?
Mena : She plays the drums in the school (4) ……………………
Zainab : Oh! I know her. She is very good (5) …………………… music.
Mena : That's right. She loves music.

4- **Sama** : What's your mother's job?
Nada : She is a (1) ……………………………,
Sama : Where (2) ……………………………, she work?
Nada : She (3) ……………………………, in a hospital.
Sama : Does she help sick people?
Nada : Yes, of course.
Sama : How (4) ……………………………, is she?
Nada : She's 40 (5) ……………………………, old.
Sama : What do you want to be?
Nada : I want to be a doctor like my mother.

5-**Amr** : What is your uncle's name?
Ramy : He is …(1)……………………………… Yasser.
Amr : How old is …(2)…………………………………………?
Ramy : He's 45 years …..(3)…………………………………………
Amr : What does he do?
Ramy : He ….(4)………………… an engineer.
Amr : Where does he work?
Ramy : He works in a big factory.
Amr : Do you have any cousins?
Ramy : Yes, I ..(5)………………… five cousins.

6- Mariam : What do you know about gymnastics ?
Yasmin :It's a difficult sport.
Mariam : (1)……………….is it a difficult sport ?
Yasmin : Because you must train for five or six (2)………….. a day.
Mariam : What should gymnasts do to achieve their dreams ?
Yasmin :They should work hard to (3)……………..their school studies and their sport.
Mariam : Do you know Habiba Marzouk ?

Yasmin :Yes, she is a top (4)....................in Africa.
Mariam : What does she want ?
Yasmin :She wants to (5)....................to the Olympics.

7-**Hamid** : Hello! Zeyad! What is your favourite hobby ?
Zeyad : Hi! Sameh! I love football.
Hamid : How (1)........................do you practise it ?
Zeyad : I practise it (2)................. a week.
Hamid : (3).................... do you practise it ?
Zeyad : I practise it in the (4) ....
Hamid : What about playing **(5)**..................together today ?
Zeyad : Oh sorry. I don't know how to play chess.
Hamid : I can teach you how to play it.
Zeyad :Ok! Let's play.

8- Rana : Whose photo is this in the sports magazine ?
Sama : It's for Habiba Marzouk.
Rana : (1) .... is she?
Sama : She is an Egyptian (2) ....
Rana : Why is she famous ?
Sama : Because she is a top (3) .... in Africa.
Rana : She looks young and strong.
Sama : Yes. She is 18 and (4) .... for five or six hours a day.
Rana : Does she go to school **?**
Sama : Yes, she does. She studies (5) .... in **the** evening.

Revision on Vocabulary

aunt	عمة او خالة	male	ذكر	dad	الاب
female	انثى	son	ابن	cousin	ابن العم
daughter	ابنة	twins	توأم	orphan	يتيم
drums	طبول	uncle	عم – خال	busy	مشغول او مزدحم
band	فرقة موسيقية	brother	اخ	goat	ماعز
chess	شطرنج	city	مدينة	attic	السندرة
train	قطار – يتدرب	sister	اخت	adventures	مغامرة
voluntary work	عمل تطوعى	grandfather	الجد	gymnast	لاعب جمباز
mum	الام	grandmother	الجدة	gymnastics	جمباز

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Wedda never takes money. She does .... work.
a. writing **b. voluntary** **c. hard** **d. school**
2. He has no parents. He **is** a/an ....
a. twin **b. adventurous** **c. athlete** **d.orphan**

3. A .... is a group of people who play music together,
a. chess b. band c. hobby d. dream
4. "Male" is the opposite of................
a. mall b. meal c. female d. mail
5. Anas's .... is called Sara.
a.uncle b. grandfather c. sister d. father
6. I always................ swimming at the weekends.
a. play b. listen c. go d. do
7. Osama watches football .... on TV on Saturdays and Sundays.
a. parts b. matches c. beaches d. watches
8. My .... is my mum and dad's daughter.
a. uncle b. grandmother c. aunt d. sister
9. Malak and Malika are .... .They are sisters and they are both aged 12.
a. sisters b. cousins c. twins d. parents
10. We like to do .... work in hospitals.
a. helpless b. lazy c. voluntary d. careless
11. Heidi goes to live .... her grandfather.
a. to b. with c. tor d. on
12. We should eat .... food to keep fit.
a. funny b. busy c. dirty d. healthy
13. The opposite of "difficult" is ....
a. busy b. easy c. fizzy d. lazy
14. He went to the .... to travel to France.
a. garden b. bank c. airport d. park
15. We have one .... called Fatma. Her father is my uncle.
a. aunt b. mother c. cousin d. sister
16. I .... video calls with my friends.
a. qo b. make c. do d. bake
17. My .... is called Mohamed. He is 2 years old.
a. son b. daughter c. aunt d. sister
18. The 6th of October is a big .... in Egypt.
a. village b. country c. sea d. city
19. Amr plays the drums in a ....
a. band b. hospital c. plane d. bank
20. I play................ with my brother.
a. cheese b. chef c. chess d. chair
21. Hanaa is my parent. She is my ....
a. son b. father c. brother d. mother
22. You can get meat and milk from a ....
a. cot b. dog c. goat d. lion
23. A/An................ is a child whose father and mother died.
a. orphan b. fan c. photo d. phone
24. A/An .... is a room at the top of a house.
a. kitchen b. attic c. bathroom d. roof
25. Ali was a great .... .He won a lot of sports medals.
a. dentist b. gymnast c. doctor d. viewer
26. I watched an interesting .... with a famous singer yesterday.
a. attic b. interview c. match d. play

27. Hassan is ……………. hard. He wants to get a gold medal.

a. **walking** b. **training** c. **sleeping** d. **watching**

28. The three men had a great ……………. when they got lost at the forest.

a. **lesson** b. **voyage** c. **adventure** d. **mountain**

29. A ……………. is a musical instrument **you** hit with your hands or a stick.

a. **drum** b. **piano** c. **violin** d. **flute**

30. He is a/an ……………… His father and mother died a year ago.

a. **phone** b. **elephant** c. **orphan** d. **dolphin**

Grammar

Subject ضمائر الفاعل	Object ضمائر المفعول	Possessive ملكية			
		صفة ملكية			ضمير ملكية
I	**me**	**my**	اسم	ملكى	**mine**
he	**him**	**his**		ملكه	**his**
she	**her**	**her**		ملكها	**hers**
it	**it**	**its**		ملكه/ملكها	………
you	**you**	**your**		ملكك ملككم	**yours**
we	**us**	**our**		ملكنا	**ours**
they	**them**	**their**		ملكهم	**theirs**

ضمائر الفاعل تأتى فى بداية الجملة

Ali is my son. **He** is a student.

ضمائر المفعول تأتى بعد فعل او حرف جر

Aya is my sister. I give **her** my pen. I play with **her**.

صفات الملكية يأتى بعدها الشئ المملوك

She's **my** mum. I'm **her** son. This is **my** family.

ضمائر الملكية لا يأتى بعدها الشئ المملوك و تأتى بعد الفعل و غالبا فى نهاية الجملة

It's **my** pen. It's **mine**. They're **her** bags. They're **hers**

The present simple المضارع البسيط

I we they you boys cats	يتكون من التصريف الأول للفعل إذا كان الفاعل جمع

I go to school on foot. We study English. They play football.

ويضاف للفعل s إذا كان الفاعل مفرد غائب he, she ,it وأي اسم مفرد

➔He/She/It/Ali/Dina goes to school every day.

↩ويلاحظ أن الفعل إذا كان منتهياً ب ss, sh, ch, o ,x يضاف له es.

*Pass ⟶ passes *finish ⟶ finishes *teach ⟶ teaches

⬅ إذا كان الفعل منتهيا ب y قبلها حرف ساكن تحذف ويضاف له ies.

*carry ⟶ carries *cry ⟶ cries *study ⟶ studies

الاستخدام

(١)الحقائق العلمية الثابتة ولا تأتي معها كلمات تدل علي الزمن وتعرف من معنى الجملة

➔The water boils at 100C. ➔the sun rises in the east.

(٢)العادات والتقاليد والأحداث المتكررة ⟵ وتأتي مع الكلمات التالية:-

عادة*usually	غالباً*often	أحياناً*sometimes	دائماً *always

☛ He usually gets up early. *He is always early.

في الليل *at night	في الصيف *in the summer	كل*every

- لاحظ استخدام don't / doesn't في النفي don't للجمع doesn't للمفرد مع حذف (s)

إثبات- I <u>live</u> in Sanania. - Mr. Mohamed <u>lives</u> in Damietta.

نفي- I <u>don't</u> <u>live</u> in Cairo. - Mr. Mohamed <u>doesn't</u> <u>live</u> in Cairo.

- لاحظ استخدام do / does في السؤال do للجمع does للمفرد مع حذف (s)

- Where does she live? - Where do you live?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I don't .... football but I like music.

a. likes b. like c. liking d. liked

2- This book belongs to me. It's ....

a. I b. mine c. hers d. his

3- A:- .... tablet is this? B: It's mine.

a. Who b. Whom c. Whose d. Who's

4- My brother often .... TV at night. It's his habit.

a. watching b. watched c. watch d. watches

5- My car is red. .... is blue.

a. Me b. You c. Your d. Yours

6- When .... Marwa and Farha leave?

a. does b. are c. do d. has

7- These are our bags. Those bags are ....

a. we b. our c. ours d. them

8- We never .... people.

a. hurts b. doesn't hurt c. hurt d. hurting

9- How often ……………… she read a newspaper?
a. Is **b. have** **c. do** **d. does**

10-This is……………… bag. It's hers.
a.her **b. my** **c. his** **d. their**

11- Mr Muhammad usually ……………… us English.
a. is teaching **b. teaching** **c. teaches** **d. teach**

12. Habiba says that ……………… favourite sport is volleyball.
a. herself **b. her** **c. hers** **d. she**

13- A: Which house is yours? B: ……………… is next door.
a. Yours **b. My** **c. Ours** **d. Theirs**

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. It is not your watch. It is **me**. (……………….)
2. **They** are happy. **There** child got a **prize.** (……………….)
3. That is **hers** room and she sleeps in it. (……………….)
4. Take your mobile. It is **you.** (……………….)
5. This is my friends book. (……………….)
6. This car is **my**. (……………….)
7. Ali has a car. **Their** colour is red. (……………….)
8. I usually **gets** home at 3 o'clock. (……………….)
9. Hazim **drink** **tea** everyday. (……………….) .
10. He usually **got** up early, so he goes to school early. (……………….)
11. This is her computer. It's **mine.** (……………….)
12. Adel can't find **him** book. (……………….)
13. I always **goes** to school by bus. (……………….)
14. **Me** car is blue. (……………….)
15. **Do** Waleed work hard? (……………….)
16. Ali told me that **her** father is a doctor. (……………….)

Paragraphs

"Your family"

My name's ………… . I live with my family. My dad 's name is ……………… . He is a teacher. My mum's name is Amira. She is a housewife, She helps me study my lessons at home.I have a sister. She is called Aya. She is younger than me . she goes to primary school. I have a brother. He is called Ali. He is older than me. He goes to school with me. We usually do things together. I love my family very much.

"Voluntary work"

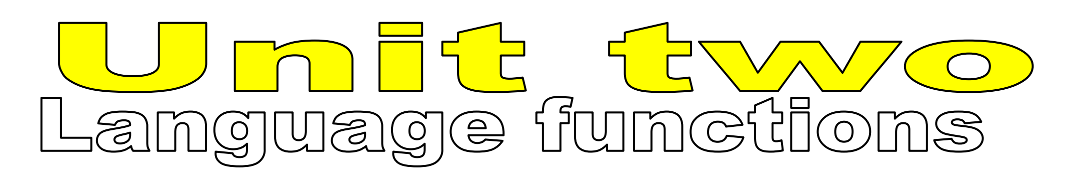
I like voluntary work. We do voluntary work on Saturday afternoon. My sister and 1 help in children's hospital. We play games with the children. We read stories to them, too. **You** can do voluntary work in many places. For example, you can help orphan children. They really need help. You can teach them. Helping poor people is also important. You can give them money because they are in need. Doing voluntary work is great.

"The best person in your family"

I love all my family, but my father is the person I like best. He works hard. He buys new clothes for me every month. He gives me money every day to buy what I need. His life is busy, but he spends much time with me studying new lessons. I love him so much. On holidays, he takes all my family members in his car. He takes us to spend it in a nice place.

"A famous gymnast"

Habiba Marzouk is a top gymnast in Africa. She lives in Cairo with her family. Habiba has a very busy life. She goes to school and she studies hard. In the evenings, she trains for 5 or 6 hours. She wants to go to the Olympics. Habiba's family always help her. She eats healthy food. All the Egyptians like Habiba and want her to achieve her goal. Last week, I met her and had a selfie with her.



Questions and answers	
Do we have an English lesson tomorrow?	Yes. It's after Arabic
What's your favourite subject?	-I like Maths - My favourite subjects are English and Science
How many lessons do you have every day?	I have 8 lessons every day.
What subjects do you study?	I study Arabic, English, Maths, social studies, religion, science, computer studies ,
What day is it today?	It's Monday.
What time does Science start on Sunday? What time does it finish?	It starts at ten to one. It finishes at half past one.
What time is the break?	It's at eleven o'clock.
Which is your favourite day of the week?	It's Friday.
How often do you get up at 6.30 am?	I never get up at 6.30 am! I usually get up at 7 am.

1- How do you travel to school?	I go to school on foot.
2- How long does it take?	It takes ten minutes.
3- Why do some children need to take difficult journeys to school?	
Because it is far away from their houses.	Because the roads are busy.
4- Why is it important to go to school?	To learn.

Hatem	: What's your favourite subject?
Hazem	: I like English.
Hatem	: Who's our English teacher this year?

Hazem	: It's Mr Mohamed El-Shaarawy
Hatem	: He's a good teacher. And when have we got English?
Hazem	: We have it today, after break. Then we have Maths.
Hatem	: Good, I like Maths. Are you good at Maths?
Hazem	: I'm quite good at Maths. I'm not bad at Science, too.
Hatem	: Yes, you're good at Science. What time is break?
Hazem	: Now. Let's go to the playground.

Complete the following dialogue:

1- Mohamed : That's the bell. What subject have we got next ?
Adam : Let's look at the(1) ....
Mohamed : We've got science next, hurry!
Adam : Science! I'm not very(2) .... at science.
Mohamed : I love it. It's my favourite. What(3)............. you ?
Adam : I love maths and languages.
Mohamed : Are you good at(4) ....?
Adam : I'm quite good at English but I'm very good at French.
Mohamed : Who's our English (5) ....this year?
Adam : It's **Mr Mohamed El-Shaarawy**.

2-Sama : Hi Akeyo, where are you from ?
Akeyo : Hi Sama, I'm (1)...................Kenya.
Sama : How do you (2).................to school every day ?
Akeyo : My mum and dad drive me to school.
Sama :(3)..................do you arrive at school ?
Akeyo : I arrive at school at eight o'clock.
Sama : How(4)..................lessons do you have a day ?
Akeyo : I have 8 lessons a day.
Sama : What do you do at break ?
Akeyo : I go to the school (5).................. to read.

3-**Soha** : How **do** you **go to** school ?
Rania : I go on foot.
Soha :(1) .... do you walk to school ?
Rania : Because it is (2) .... my house.
Soha : What's your favourite subject?
Rania : I like (3) ....
Soha : (4) .... do you like it **?**
Rania : Because I like maps and it tells me a lot about different countries.
Soha : How many times do you study geography at school ?
Rania : (5) ....times a week.

4-Nour : That's the bell. What is the next lesson ?
Basem : Let's look at the timetable.
Nour : We have got computer (1) …………………
Basem : Yes. I love it. It's my (2) …………………subject.
Nour : I am not good at computer studies.
Basem : So, what are your favourite (3) …………………?
Nour : I love science and languages.
Basem : What languages are you good (4) …………………?
Nour : I am quite good at English.
Basem : Oh, I (5) …………………like languages. I am bad at English.

5- **Mona** : Hello, Sara. Who is our Science teacher this year?
Sara : Mr Omar is our Science teacher this year.
Mono : Mr Omar! I really like him.
Sara : Me, ..(1)…………………………………
Mono : What is your favourite ..(2)……………………..?
Sara : ..(3)……………………… is my favourite subject.
Mona : What about Maths? …….(3)………………… you good at it?
Sara : Yes, I'm really good at it.
Mona : …(5)……………………. have you got P.E?
Sara : Tomorrow after break.

6- **Ashraf** : Is your school near your house ?
Toka : No, sir. It's a long way from my house.
Ashraf : How do you (1) …………………… to school?
Toka : My father always (2) ……………… me to school.
Ashraf : How long does it (3) ……………..?
Toka : It takes 20 (4) …………………..
Ashraf : But why do you come to school late ?
Toka : Sorry, sir, the streets are (5) …………… in the morning.
Ashraf : Try to be early. Don't come late again.
Toka : Ok, sir.

7-**John** : What subject have we got next, Ali?
Ali : It's ….(1)……………………. next,
John : I like Maths. What is your …(2)……………… subject?
Ali : It's Social ..(3)………………………..
John : Do you like Music?
AU : Yes. I …(4)…………………….
John : What about Arabic?
Ali : I think it is easy.
John : When can we learn about acting?
Ali In ..(5)…………………. lessons.

8 **Ayman** : How do you like travelling to school ?
Helmy : I like cycling to school every day.
Ayman : (1) ………………… do you like cycling ?
Helmy : Because it's a (2) ……………… and healthy way to travel.
Ayman : Do you always arrive on (3) ………………. ?
Helmy : **Yes, I** am never late for school.
Ayman : Do all children in your school cycle to school ?
Helmy : **No.** Some children go (4) ……………… foot.
Ayman : Really ? Walking is also (5) ……………….
Helmy : That's right.

Revision on Vocabulary

Arabic	عربى	Science	علوم
Art	رسم	Social Studies	دراسات اجتماعية
Computer Studies	حاسب الى	bell	جرس
Drama	مسرح	library	مكتبة
English	انجليزى	playground	فناء
Music	موسيقى	canoe	قارب صغير
hall	صالة	cycle	يركب دراجة
Home Economics	اقتصاد منزلى	snowmobile	عربة ثلج
Religion	تربية دينية	Uganda	اوغندا
typical	نموذجى	timetable	جدول مواعيد

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Some children in Uganda usually cross the river in a …………….
a. train **b.taxi** **c. canoe** **d. bus**
2. Some children in Egypt……………. to school.
a. cycle **b. circle** **c. tricycle** **d. recycle**
3. Look at the……………. **to know our lessons today.**
a. table **b. library** **c. timetable** **d. break**
4. I have a small pencil……………. to keep my pens in.
a.sharpener **b. case** **c.desk** **d. board**
5. We can use a comma to……………. items in a list.
a. come **b. have** **c. put** **d. separate .**
6. We learn about different countries in ……………. lessons.
a.Social Studies **b. Religionc.** **c.Computer Studies** **d. Maths**
7. A……………. is a large room where people can meet together.
a. whole **b. hole** **c. wall** **d.hall**
8. My son really likes drawing, so his favourite subject is …………….
a. Science **b. Art** **c. Music** **d. religion**
9. It's ……………. to sleep early and get up early.
a. unhealthy **b. careful** **c. weak** **d. healthy**
10. We often borrow books from the …………….
a. playground **b. hall** **c. laboratory** **d. library**

11. Cars, snowmobiles and bikes are forms of ……………..
a. bicycles b. vans c. trucks d. transport

12. A: When do you usually …………….. lunch? B: At 3 o'clock.
a. have b. do c. build d. break

13. You should always arrive at school …………….. time.
a. of b. at c. out d.on

14. I play with my friends in the …………….. at break.
a. cinema b. playground c. library d. laboratory

15. I go to the library …………….. I go there every day.
a. dairy b. diary c. daily d.dear

16. Students here can drive …………….. on the snow well.
a. ships b. canoes c. snowmobiles d. kites

17. On a…………….. weekend, I meet my friend in the club.
a. careful b. typical c. helpful d. famous

18. A …………….. is o small, narrow boat for one or two people.
a. ship b. canoe c. snowmobile d. bus

19. I bought a new bike last week because I wanted to …………….. to school.
a. run b. cycle c. drive d. swim

20. A: How do you go to school? B: I gothere…………….. a canoe.
a. in b. of c. at d. out

21…………….. is the time at school when you do not have lessons.
a. Break b. Breakfast c. Bell d. Playground

22…………….. is the main Language of the Arab people.
a. English b. Arabic c. French d. Spanish

23. Those students go to school …………….. a snowmobile.
a. in b. on c. at d.of

24. We learn about numbers at …………….. lessons.
a. Science b.Maths c.Social Studies d. Home Economics

25. The opposite of safe is……………..
a. clean b. dangerous c.famous d. dirty

26…………….. time does Science start on Sunday?
a. What b. When c. How d. How many

27. A: What's your favourite …………….. ? B: It's Science.
a. sport b. subject c. teacher d. desk

28. We learn about acting in …………….. lessons.
a. Arabic b.Music c.Maths d. Drama

29. You should sleep early to …………….. up early, Mohaned.
a.walk b.wake c.wear d. wave

30. I have an excellent …………….. so I always cycle to school.
a. snowmobile b. canoe c. car d. bike



Structures		
Adverbs of frequency		
How often ... كم مرة		
تستخدم ظروف التكرار للتعبير عن مدى تكرار فعل ما و تأتى قبل الفعل الاساسى		
فى حالة وجود am , is , are تأتى بعدهم		
*****	always	دائما
****	usually	عادة
***	often	غالبا
**	sometimes	احيانا
0	never	ابدا

I **never walk** to school.

Samy **is always** early.

Wedda **sometimes plays** basketball.

Possessive 's الملكية

تستخدم مع الانسان و الطائر و الحيوانات

Singular It's the **girl's** notebook. فى حالة المفرد

The **girl's** name is Lama. It's **Salma's** book. It's the **teacher's** pen.

Plural It's the **girls'** picture. فى حالة الجمع

The **girls'** names are Judy and Ola. This is **Judy and Ola's** picture or

This is **Judy's and Ola's** picture. This is the **teachers'** room.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Nadia and I................ go out for coffee together. It is our habit.
   a. never b. don't c. are d. always
2. We................ football on Tuesdays.
   a. play usually b. usually play c. usually plays d. plays usually
3. My brother Ali lives next door so we .... see him.
   a. never b. not c. often d. don't
4. It................ rains in the desert in the summer.
   a. never b. sometimes c. always d. often
5. My uncle is my .... brother.
   a. mother b. mothers c.mother's d. mothers'
6. Shaima goes to a .... school in Giza.
   a. gill b. girls c. girl's d. girls'
7. They .... hard for their exams.
   a. studies always b. study always c. always study d. always studies
8. We .... wear warm clothes in winter.
   a. never b. not c. doesn't d. always
9. What is your................ name?

a. **father's** b. **fathers** c. **father** d. **fathers'**

10. **A:** ……………. computer is that? **B:** It's Ali's computer.

a. **How** b. **who** c. **Why** d. **Whose**

11. Dad ……………. reads newspapers. He likes that **so** much.

a. **never** b. **usually** c. **not** d. **doesn't**

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. How **usually** do you walk to school ? - Never. (……………….)
2. The **boy** name is Ziad. (……………….)
3. We **ever** speak English during English lessons. (……………….)
4. Whose bag is this ? - It is **Nada.** (……………….)
5. A: What is your aunts' job? (……………….)
B: She is a doctor.
6. A: How long do you get up at 6.30 am? (……………….)
B: Always.
7. The **mens'** bags are here. (……………….)
8. Doaa is **Alis'** daughter (……………….)
A: **Who** laptop is that? (……………….)
B: It's my laptop.
9. Salma **smiles never.** (……………….)
10. Mr Omar is **never** helpful so we like him. (……………….)
11. Soha **always is** late for school. (……………….)
12. That is **Ahmeds'** car. He drives very well. (……………….)

Paragraphs

"Your favourite subject"

My favourite subject is English. I have English every day at school. My English teacher is very kind. He helps me a lot. I have an English test weekly. I always get the top mark. I like watching English films on TV. I also borrow books in English from the library. That helps me improve my language. I hope one day to travel to England and live with those English people. That's my dream.

"School rules"

School rules are important. We always wear our school uniform. We always help each other. We listen carefully to the teacher, too. We always do our homework. We never forget our pencil cases or notebooks. We arrive at school before lessons start. In the classroom, students don't talk to each other. When I want to ask our teacher, I put my hand up. It's important to come to school on time. Following the school rules is useful.

"A day in my life"

I get up at 6 o'clock in the morning every day. I wash and have breakfast. I go to school by bus. I have six lessons a day. I come back home at 2:30 p.m. in the afternoon. I have lunch with my family. My mother always makes us good food. I do my homework in the evening. I watch TV with my family on weekends. I go to bed early. That helps me to get up early.

Unit three

Language functions

Describing people وصف الناس

Appearance المظهر

What does he / she look like?	كيف يبدو ؟
He's / She's got dark hair.	He's / She's tall.

Personality الشخصية

What's he / she like?	ما صفاته
He's / She's kind.	

Hobbies الهوايات

What does he / she like doing?	ماذا يحب ان يفعل
He / She likes playing basketball	

Complete the following dialogue:

1- **Ayman** : Who is your favourite sports star ?
Ashraf : He's Mohamed Salah .
Ayman : Why do you like him ?
Ashraf : He's a very good football (1) ……………………………
Ayman : Is he Egyptian ?
Ashraf : Yes, (2) ……………………………
Ayman : (3) …………………………… does he play ?
Ashraf : He plays for Liverpool; an English *(4)* ……………………………
Ayman : What's he good **at ?**
Ashraf : He's good at (5) …………………………… goals.

2- **Fatma** : Tell me, Joudy, who is your best friend at class **?**
Joudy : She **is** Shahinda. She sits next to me.
Fatma : What does she …(1)…………… like **?**
Joudy : She (2) ……………. got long straight hair.
Fatma : Has she got (3) ……………… ?
Joudy : Yes, she has. She can't read well without them.
Fatma : I think I know her. (4) ………………… she always cycle to school ?
Joudy : Yes, she does. She has got a red bicycle.
Fatma : I know her. She is a (5)………………… girl.
Joudy : Yes, of course. She usually laughs a lot

3- **Rami** : Good morning. How are you, Tamer?
Tamer : Good morning. I am fine, thanks.
Rami : Who is your favourite (1) ……………… star ?
Tamer : He is Trizigeh.
Rami : What sport does he (2) ……………. ?
Tamer : He plays football for Aston Villa F.C.
Rami : What does he look (3) ………………. ?
Tamer : He has got blond straight (4) …………………….
Rami : Does he (5) …………………. goals **?**
Tamer : Yes, he scores a tot of goals.

4-Ihab : Do you like sports, Amir?
Amir : Yes, I …..(1)…………………………………………………
Ihab : Who is your ……(2)………………. sports star?
Amir : Messi, he's a great ..(3)…………………………………
Ihab : Does he ..(4)……………………. a lot of goals?
Amir : Yes, he does. He's the best football player in the world.
Ihab : Has he got a lot of …(5)……………………… ?
Amir : Yes, millions of people like him.
Ihab : What team does he play for**?**
Amir : Barcelona.

5-**Rehab** : Do you ..(1)………………. reading stories, Mono?
Mona : Yes, I do.
Rehab : What's your ..(2)………………. story?
Mono : Treasure Island.
Rehab : Is it ..(3)…………………. ?
Mona : …(4)……………………it's very exciting.
Rehab : ….(5)……………………… borrow it?
Mona : Yes, of course.
Rehab : Thank you.
Mona : You're welcome.

Revision on Vocabulary

Europe	اوروبا	weak	ضعيف	brave	شجاع
goal	هدف	poor	فقير	clever	ماهر - ذكى
score	يسجل- يحرز	rich	غنى	scary	مخيف
smile	يبتسم	kind	عطوف- طيب	Sensible	عاقل- حكيم
tall	طويل	unkind	غير عطوف	angry	غاضب
short	قصير	friendly	ودود	strong	قوى
fast	سريع	unfriendly	غير ودود	twice	مرتين
slow	بطئ	curly	مجعد	straight	مستقيم
moustache	شارب	beard	لحية	fans	مشجعين
blond	اشقر	dark	اسود - غامق	Sports star	نجم رياضى
character	شخصية	heart	قلب	wheelchair	كرسى متحرك

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My hair is................ It is not straight.
a. blond **b. short** **c. curly** **d. long**

2. I am a................ of Mohammed Salah.
a. fin **b. phone** **c.fan** **d.fat**

3. Because she cannot walk, she uses a ....
a. ship **b. wheel** **c.book** **d.wheelchair**

4. I don't like this film. It's................
a. clever **b. sensible** **c. scary** **d. funny**

5. My favourite................ in this story is Alice.
a. event **b. character** **c. color** **d. actress**

6. My father has got a moustache and a ....
a. beach **b. bread** **c. beard** **d. baker**

7. It's a photo of my favourite sports ....
a. moon **b. star** **c. score** **d. sun**

8. I do exercises in the club .... a week.
a. twice **b. two** **c. second** **d. twenty**

9. Miss Dhai has got long .... hair.
a. careful **b. cure** **c. curly** **d. corner**

10. The opposite of kind is ....
a. kindly **b. unkind** **c.kindness** **d. unkindly**

11. A .... is hair that grows above a man's top lip.
a. beard **b. mouse** **c. blonde** **d. moustache**

12. The team .... only one goal in the last match.
a. scored **b. scared** **c. sent** **d. signed**

13. It's an exciting film, it's full of................
a. blogs **b. fans** **c. adventures** **d. projects**

14. After the accident, he moved in a ....
a. wheelchair **b. chess** **c. chin** **d. chance**

15. Emad is a................ boy, he doesn't behave badly.
a. bad b. sensible c. strange d. dangerous
16. The story has got only one bad, ... all the others are good.
a. character b. post c. beard d. film
17. All the family members like Belal; he is a lot of ....
a. fan b. fin c. funny d. fun
18. Why are you frightened .... cats, Wedda ? They're very nice.
a. about b. off c. of d. at
19. Maher always................ sports; he's fit.
a. makes b. does c. takes d. has
20. Mohamed Salah plays football .... Liverpool.
a. to b. around c. for d. about
21. My pen friend John has got .... hair.
a. blond b. fun c. kind d. dangerous
22. Basketball players are often .... people.
a. long b. late c. tall d. boring
23. Doctors help sick people .... better.
a. becoming b. became c. to becoming d. become
24. I told the policeman about the................ of the thief.
a. appearance b. goal c. difference d. present
25. My sister's new baby is .... Joudy.
a. calling b. call c.called d. calls
26. I'm afraid of that dog; it's................
a. scare b. scary c.score d. star
27. I ran fast .... I couldn't catch the train.
a. but b. and c.because d. so
28. Businessmen are always................
a. busy b. crowded c.weak d. slow
29. What does your Maths teacher look .... ?
a. as b. likely c.like d. liking
30. My father is very .... he solves Maths sums easily.
a. angry b. clever c. early d. fast

Structures

Have / Has got يمتلك – لديه

I / You / We / They الجمع **have got ('ve got)** تستخدم مع الجمع

I **have got** a car. They **have got** straight hair.

I / You / We / They الجمع **haven't got** النفى

I / You / We / They have not (haven't) got blond hair.

Have I / you / we / they got ....? السؤال

Yes , I have No, I haven't.

Have you got dark hair? Yes, I have.

He / She المفرد has got ('s got) تستخدم مع المفرد

My brother has got short hair. My sister has got glasses. My cousin has got curly hair.

He / She المفرد hasn't got النفى

Ali hasn't got long hair. Aya hasn't got glasses.

Has he / she got ....? السؤال

Has he got a beard? Yes, he has.
Has he got glasses? No, he hasn't.
Has your friend got straight hair? No, she hasn't
Has she got glasses? Yes, she has

أفعال القدرة والاستطاعة

can يستطيع / can't لا يستطيع

Can / am- is - are able to مضارع

☜ وهي بمعني يستطيع (قادر على) ويأتي قبلها فاعل وبعدها مصدر

We use can to say what we are able to do:

We can give money to help poor people.

☞I can drive a car . ☞She can use a computer .

☞ He is able to drive a car .

can't = am not /is not / are not + able to + مصدر

Structures

Does he / she like ...(ing) ?

v. + ing هل تحب او تفضل و يأتى بعدها اسم او اسم فعل

Does he / she like **playing** basketball?
Yes, he / she does. No, he / she doesn't.

like , love , go , stop , enjoy , mind , hate , ing هذه الافعال يأتى بعدها الفعل

Structures

and و **, but** لكن **, because** لان

Use joining words to connect ideas: تستخدم كلمات الربط لربط الافكار

and للربط بين كلمات او عبارات او جمل متشابهة فى المعنى (حرف عطف) (و) تستخدم

I like tea **and** coffee.

He goes to all of my lessons **and** we have lunch together.

but للربط بين جملتين متناقضتين لكن تستخدم

Basel cannot run, **but** he is fast in his wheelchair!

because للربط بين جملتين لتوضيح السبب لان تستخدم

I like Basel **because** he is a lot of fun.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My grandfather .... short white hair.
a. 've got **b. 're getting** **c.are got** **d.'s got**
2. Salwa .... got blonde hair.
a.hasn't **b. not have** **c. haven't** **d.not has**
3. .... you and your brother got a lot of toys?
a.Has **b. Hasn't** **c. Have** **d. Are**
4. A: Has your neighbour got a car?
B:No,he................
a.haven't **b. has** **c. isn't** **d. hasn't**
5. What .... your classmate Abdel Halim look like?
a.does **b. is** **c. has** **d. were**
6. We .... push this car, it's very big.
a.can **b. hove** **c. can't** **d. will**
7. Moustafa likes .... computer games, it's his favourite hobby.
a.play **b. Paying** **c. to playing** **d. plays**
8. A: Do you enjoy reading adventure stories?
B:Yes.I................
a.did **b. don't** **c. don't read** **d.do**
9. Can you .... blog posts?
a.write **b. to write** **c. writing** **d. wrote**
10. Hana is good at .... photos.
a.takes **b. took** **c. take** **d.taking**

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. We **have** got any bread. (..................)
2. Has Helmi got a car ? - No, he **isn't**. (..................)
3. I have **get** glasses. (..................)
4. **Has** you got a villa ? (..................)
5. My uncle's twins **'s got** dark straight hair. (..................)
6. Has your grandfather **get** a farm? (..................)
7. What **are** your two sisters look like? (..................)
8. I **can't** answer these questions; they're very easy. (..................)
9. A: **Do** you play table tennis? (..................)
B: Yes, I can.

Paragraphs

"Your favourite sports star"

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He is 1.75 meters tall. He is quite short for a footballer. He has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He usually has a big smile. He is a fast runner and he scores a lot of goals. He is very kind, he gives money to build schools and hospitals. He plays for a team in England. Its name is Liverpool. Many Egyptians watch his matches. They feel very happy when Salah scores goals.

"A famous children's story"

My favourite story book is Alice's Adventures in Wonderland. Alice has a lot of adventures in Wonderland. She met a lot of interesting characters in Wonderland. She met the White Rabbit which was always late. She also met the Cheshire Cat which had a big smile. At last, she met the Queen of Hearts. The Queen was always angry and shouted at people. Children like reading stories like this. I sometimes go to the school library to borrow stories like Alice. That's my favourite hobby.

"A review on your favourite book"

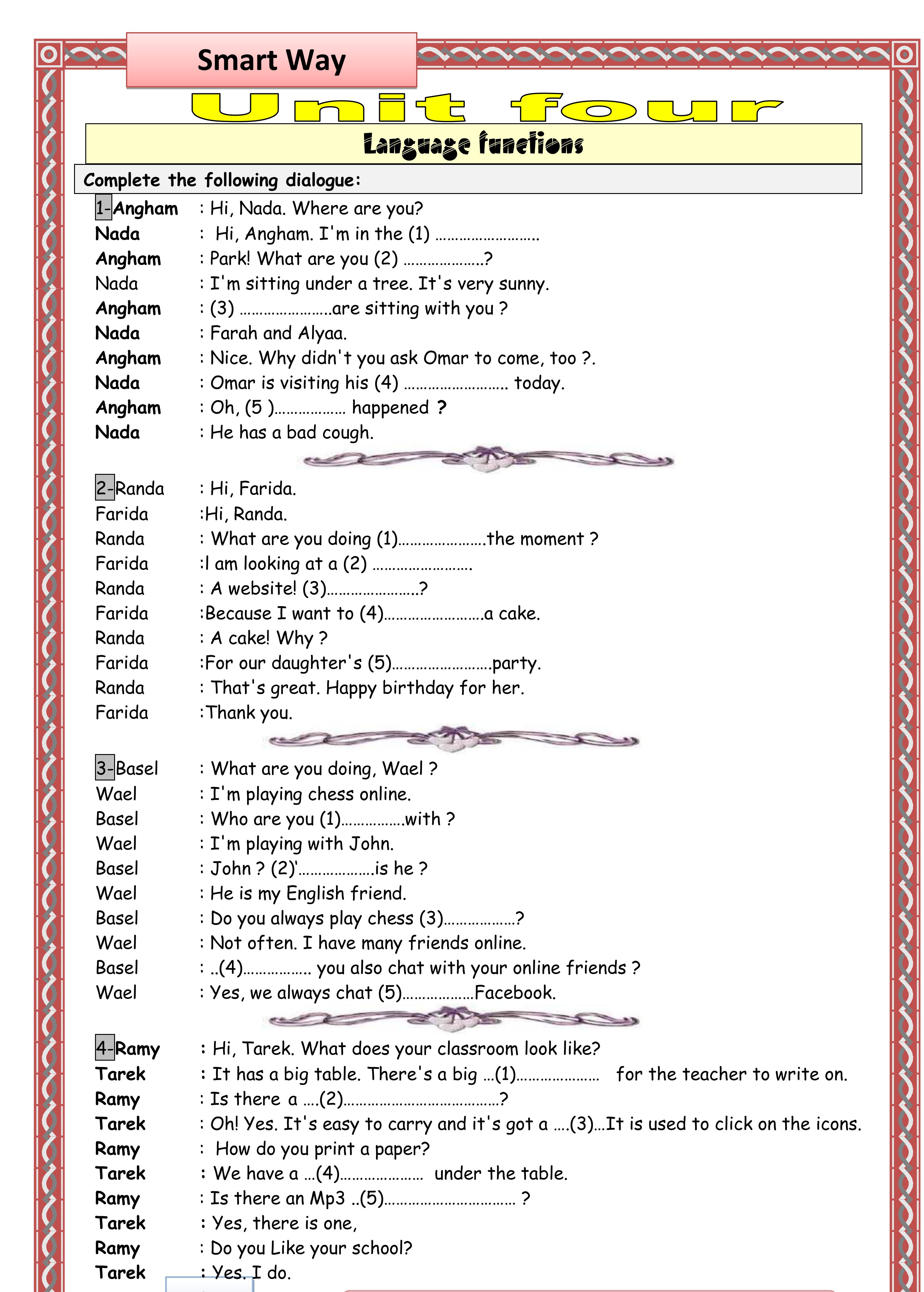
I love reading so much. Last weej<, I read a book about life in mountains. The book is good but it has some information I don't believe so, I asked my teacher. He told me it is a children's story! I understood the point and told the story to all my friends. They were very surprised when I told them. I think reading is very useful for all people. I advise everyone to read a lot-

"Your favourite story book"

Reading is my favourite hobby. I like reading stories. Alice's adventures in Wonderland is my favourite story. Alice meets a lot of characters in Wonderland. When I finished reading, I understood that the adventure was with the characters Alice met. I admire adventure stories. So, I always ask my father to buy me this kind of stories. My friends borrow mysteries, They also like reading adventure stories. That's really an exciting hobby.

"Your favourite sport"

My favourite sport is football. I play football with my friends at school. I play football five times a week in the club. My favourite football team is Real Madrid. I watch football matches on TV. I enjoy watching them. Playing with a team teaches me to help my friends any time. I learn that scoring a goal is not easy. I must pass the ball to my friends and my friends must pass the ball to me to reach the goal. After winning, you can't say" I" but you say "we"



Unit four

Language functions

Complete the following dialogue:

1-**Angham** : Hi, Nada. Where are you?
Nada : Hi, Angham. I'm in the (1) ……………………..
Angham : Park! What are you (2) ……………….?
Nada : I'm sitting under a tree. It's very sunny.
Angham : (3) …………………..are sitting with you ?
Nada : Farah and Alyaa.
Angham : Nice. Why didn't you ask Omar to come, too ?.
Nada : Omar is visiting his (4) ……………………. today.
Angham : Oh, (5)……………… happened **?**
Nada : He has a bad cough.

2-Randa : Hi, Farida.
Farida :Hi, Randa.
Randa : What are you doing (1)…………………the moment ?
Farida :I am looking at a (2) …………………….
Randa : A website! (3)…………………..?
Farida :Because I want to (4)……………………a cake.
Randa : A cake! Why ?
Farida :For our daughter's (5)……………………party.
Randa : That's great. Happy birthday for her.
Farida :Thank you.

3-Basel : What are you doing, Wael ?
Wael : I'm playing chess online.
Basel : Who are you (1)……………with ?
Wael : I'm playing with John.
Basel : John ? (2)'………………is he ?
Wael : He is my English friend.
Basel : Do you always play chess (3)……………..?
Wael : Not often. I have many friends online.
Basel : ..(4)……………. you also chat with your online friends ?
Wael : Yes, we always chat (5)……………..Facebook.

4-**Ramy** : Hi, Tarek. What does your classroom look like?
Tarek : It has a big table. There's a big …(1)……………….. for the teacher to write on.
Ramy : Is there a ….(2)………………………………?
Tarek : Oh! Yes. It's easy to carry and it's got a ….(3)…It is used to click on the icons.
Ramy : How do you print a paper?
Tarek : We have a …(4)……………….. under the table.
Ramy : Is there an Mp3 ..(5)………………………….. ?
Tarek : Yes, there is one,
Ramy : Do you Like your school?
Tarek : Yes, I do.

Revision on Vocabulary

online	متصل بالنت	secret	سر	Kettle	غلاية
3d printer	طابعة ثلاثية الابعاد	charger	شاحن	personal	شخصى
selfie	سلفى	mouse	فارة	password	كلمة مرور
click	يضغط باطاوس	insect	حشرة	base	مصدر - اساس
icon	ايقونة	uniform	زى موحد	eagle	نسر
website	موقع على النت	puzzle	لغز	poster	ملصق
video call	مكالمة فيديو	advice	نصيحة	nature	طبيعة
tap	يضغط بالاصبع	wave	يلوح	boil	يغلى

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My friend sent me a .... message yesterday.
a. toast **b. taxi** **c. text** **d. test**

2. I watch football matches on an internet ....
a. phone **b. printer** **c. charger** **d. website**

3. Each................ has a mouse.
a. laptop **b. mobile** **c. pen** **d.call**

4. A/An .... **is a** photo of yourself, normally **on** a mobile phone.
a. tap **b. icon** **c.selfie** **d. tablet**

5. A blog is a/an .... diary.
a. online **b. paper** **c. click** **d.tap**

6. I looked at a................ to buy a laptop computer online.
a. printer **b. website** **c. design** **d.password**

7. The .... makes it easy to talk to each other nowadays.
a. MP3 player **b. whiteboard** **c. phone charger** **d. mobile phone**

8. You can carry a .... in your bag.
a. programme **b. laptop computer** **c. bank** **d. whiteboard**

9. We use a .... to click on a computer screen.
a. charger **b. tablet** **c. mouse** **d.selfie**

10. Noura has got a/an .... She always listens to her favourite songs on it.
a. MP3 player **b. mouse** **c. phone charger** **d. printer**

11. Ahmed likes using his .... to make video calls.
a. whiteboard **b. tablet** **c. MP3 player** **d. message**

12. I need a new .... for my mobile phone; the old one is broken.
a.phone charger **b. mouse** **c. website** **d. icon**

13. We took many................ during the picnic yesterday.
a.selfies **b. icons** **c. games** **d.text messages**

14. The captain of the ship gave .... to the sailors to sail along the sea.
a.secrets **b. passwords** **c. instructions** **d. breaks**

15. A/An .... is something that only you or a few people know.
a.hobby **b. break** **c. secret** **d. icon**

16. Don't give anyone your................ It's not safe.
a.password **b. nature** **c. instructions** **d. break**

17. .... is the plants, animals, land, sea, etc. around us.

a.Sky **b. Kettle** **c. Nature** **d. Poster**

18. I have................ a lot of friends on Facebook.

a.made **b. did** **c. gave** **d. designed**

19. You can go .... that website to look for cheap laptops.

a.at **b. over** **c. down** **d. onto**

20. The teacher asked a question and I put my hand .... to answer it.

a.for **b. in** **c. up** **d.down**

21. .... on that icon to send a message.

a.Buy **b. Tab** **c. Break** **d. Look**

22. I have a nice .... He sits next to me in class.

a.classmate **b. desk** **c. board** **d. classroom**

23. After a long walk in the sun, we sat, ... a big tree to rest.

a.above **b. about** **c. under** **d. over**

24. The cat is standing next .... the door.

a.to **b. of** **c. at** **d. for**

25. We have to .... the paper and give it to the teacher.

a.tab **b. click** **c. print** **d. throw**

26. A computer has got a screen, a keyboard and a ....

a. mouse **b. player** **c. mouth** **d. tablet**

27. The opposite of online is ....

a. outline **b. offline** **c. in line** **d. line**

28. I asked my father to .... me some advice.

a. take **b. come** **c. look** **d. give**

29. You should keep your password ....

a. secret **b. scared** **c. scary** **d. scare**

30. It's easy to make tea with a ....

a. cattle **b. cat** **c. kettle** **d. cable**

Structures

زمن المضارع المستمر* The present continuous tense

Usage الاستخدام

يستخدم في التعبير عن فعل يحدث الان .

Formation التكوين

			الكلمات الدالة على المضارع المستمر Key words	
I	am ('m)	+ V + ing	look	انظر
He	is ('s)		listen	اسمع
She			now	الان
It			at this moment	في هذه اللحظة
They	are ('re)		today	اليوم
We			at present	في الوقت الحاضر
You				

I am drinking coffee now . She is reading a book . They are playing football .

Negative النفي

نضع (not) بعد (am - is - are) مباشرة

Ramy isn't writing a letter now .

لاحظ أنه عند إضافة –(ing).إلى الفعل الذى ينتهي بحرف ساكن مسبوق بحرف متحرك فإنه يتم تكرار الحرف الأخير

sit	يجلس	sitting	يجلس الآن
run	يجري	running	يجري الآن
swim	يسبح	swimming	يسبح الآن

لاحظ أنه عند إضافة –(ing) إلى الفعل الذى ينتهي بحرف (e) فإنه يتم حذف (e):

ride	يركب	riding	يركب الآن
write	يكتب	writing	يكتب الآن

Question السؤال

نقدم الفعل المساعد (am - is- are) على الفاعل (عملية المقص) .

Ali is eating an ice cream .

What is Ali doing ? What is Ali eating ? Is Ali eating an ice cream ?

Note لاحظ

المضارع المستمر لا يستخدم مع بعض الافعال (الغير قابلة للاستمرارية لوقت طويل) (الشعور – الحواس – التفكير – الملكية) مثل :

love – like – mean – wish – want – know– believe – belong – understand – own – need

The present continuous negative and questions نفي و استفهام المضارع المستمر

Negative statements

I am not ('m not) using the tablet.
He is not (isn't) writing an email.
You are not (aren't) watching TV.
We are not (aren't) running.

Questions

Are you using the tablet? Yes, I am.
No, I'm not.
Is he writing an email? Yes, he is.
No, he isn't.
What are you doing?
What is he / she writing?

There is يوجد للمفرد / There are يوجد للجمع

There is a printer. **There isn't** a phone charger. **Is there** an MP3 player?
There are two laptops. **There aren't** any tablets. **Are there** any mobile phones?

Structures

IMPERATIVE صيغة الأمر

– تبدأ الجملة في صيغة الأمر بالفعل في المصدر .

- Walk to the board, Mona. - Stand up, Ali.
Eat it. Buy an ice cream. Go to the shop.

– للحصول على النهي نضع Don't قبل مصدر الفعل.

- Don't write on the wall.
Don't make friends with people you don't know online.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. There ……………… little water in the glass, I need more.
a. are **b. have** **c. is** **d. were**
2. There ……………… any books on my desk.
a.is **b. aren't** **c. isn't** **d. are**
3. A: Are there any cars in the park? **B:** No, there ………………
a.isn't **b. don't** **c. are** **d. aren't**
4. Reem ……………… on a new project at present.
a.works **b. is working** **c. worked** **d. will work**
5. Look out! A snake ……………… near you.

a.is moving b. have moved c. moved d. move

6. There ……………… two men at the door asking about you.

a.is b. do c. isn't d. are

7. I ……………… exercises at the moment.

a.do b. 'm not doing c. is doing d. did

8. Shahd ……………… a video call on her mobile phone now.

a.is making b. was making c. make d. makes

9. ……………… the boys playing in the garden at the moment?

a.Is b.Are c. Do d. will

10.Is……………… any food in the fridge? I'm very hungry.

a.that b. these c. this d. there

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. What **have** the students doing ? (………………)
2. Who is **call** ? (………………)
3. There **is** any mobile phones. (………………)
4. Are **their** any bottles left ? (………………)
5. Hello! Samy. What are you **do** now? (………………)
6. Listen! The **plane makes** a loud noise. (………………)
7. There are any birds on that tree. (………………)
8. There are **any** people buying tickets for the next train. (………………)
9. The mechanic is repairing my **car yesterday**. (………………)
10. **Not** shout, I can hear you. (………………)
11. **To put** your hand up to ask o question. (………………)
12. **Always** tell people (………………)

Paragraphs

"Technology"

I love technology. My favourite hobby is playing video games. I usually play them on my laptop but sometimes I play them on my mobile phone. I'd like to spend all day playing video games, but I have to go to school. My favourite lesson is computer studies- At break, I look at websites for new video games. Another thing I like to do about technology is making video calls. Video calls have become very famous. I can communicate with people all over the world in this way. Video calls make me feel that the person I speak to is with me!

"Which do you like more, nature or technology ?"

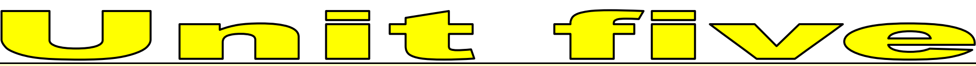
I love nature. I like walking and watching trees, animals, flowers and insects all around us. I don't like being in the house; I like being in the garden and looking at the sky. At school, 1 always go outside at break. I go when it's very hot or cold ! When I look at the sky, my eyes feel better. When I have fresh air, my body becomes active. Nature is a great thing because God has given it to us. I think we should save nature and not to do anything bad to it.

"Your favourite place"

Egypt has many interesting places to visit. The Pyramids in Giza is my favourite one, A lot of tourists come to see them. The Pyramids were built thousands of years ago. They were built to bury kings. The Great Pyramid is 137m high. There are a lot of souvenirs and other good presents to buy at the Pyramids, I also can see that a lot of tourists like to buy souvenirs there. This place has taught me that the ancient Egyptians were great people.

"How to keep safe online"

When you are online, you need to follow some rules to stay safe. First, keep your password secret. Don't make friends with people you don't know online- Don't tell people your personal information. Don't send photos to people you don't know. If you are worried about something, tell a parent or a teacher. Don't answer a phone call or a video call from someone you don't know. You must be very careful on using modern technology. You must also keep your address, password and telephone number secret.



Language functions

Talk about the places

1- Where would you like to go? Why?	I'd like to go to the beach.
2 What can you do or see there?	You can swim in the sea, or go in the cave!

Emotions مشاعر

How exciting!	يا له من امر مدهش	Really?	حقاً
Oh dear!	يا الهي	Wow!	واو!
That's interesting!	ذلك امر شيق	Oh no!	اوه لا
What a pity.	انه مثير للشفقة		

Complete the following dialogue:

1-**Omar** : Hi, All. How was your holiday ?
Ali : Hi, Omar. It was (1) .... Thanks.
Omar : (2) .... did you go ?
Ali : I went to Alexandria.
Omar : Wow! Did you stay in a family flat ?
Ali : No, we stayed in a (3) .... by the beach. We had a wonderful view from the windows.
Omar : Did you (4) .... in the sea ?
Ali : Yes, we did. We swam every day!
Omar : Did you get to the Alexandria library ?
Ali : Yes, we (5)..............................

2-Nader : Where did you go on holiday last year ?
Tamer : I went to Alexandria.
Nader : Where did you (1)................... ?
Tamer : I stayed in my uncle's flat.
Nader : (2)................. did you travel there ?
Tamer : I travelled (3)............... train.
Nader : Did you (4)............... in the sea ?
Tamer :Yes, I did.

Nader : What did you eat there ?
Tamer : I usually (5) .... fish when I am there.

3- Ann : Hi, where are you from ?
Sara : I'm Egyptian. And you ?
Ann : I'm (1) .... London.
Sara : Oh. How did you (2) .... to Egypt ?
Ann : By plane- lam here (3) .... my family.
Sara : What's your father's job ?
Ann : He is a (4) ....
Sara : A dentist ? And what's your mother's ?
Ann : She is a (5) ....
Sara : Like my mother. She is a teacher, too.

4- **Saad** : Where are you going next holiday ?
Dina : To my uncle's farm.
Saad : Where is the (1) .... ?
Dina : It's near Cairo.
Saad : (2) .... do you go there ?
Dina : (3) .... my father's car.
Saad : What are there on the farm ?
Dina : A lot. There are trees, plants and (4) ....
Saad : (5) .... does he keep animals ?
Dina : To help him on the farm and to get milk and cheese.

5- **George** : Guess where I am, Ahmed. I'm in a place where there are a lot of trees.
Ahmed : ...(1).................. there monkeys in the trees?
George : No. It's very dark and quiet.
Ahmed : Are you in a ...(2).................... ?
George : Yes, I ..(3)...
Ahmed : My turn. I'm in a place with a lot of ..(4)....................................
George : I know. You're in the desert.
Ahmed : No, I'm not in the desert. There is a lot of water here.
George : I know. You are on the ..(5).................................
Ahmed : You are right.

Hamada : Where did you go on holiday?
Ali :I went too ..(1)..
Hamada : What did you ..(2).............................. there?
Ali : I swam in the ...(3)...............................
Hamada ; Did you enjoy the fantastic views there?
Ali : Yes, I ...(4) ....
Hamada : Were there many tourists there?
Ali : Yes, sure.
Hamada : When did you ....(5)................... back **to** Cairo?
Ali : I came back to Cairo on Thursday.

Revision on Vocabulary

beach	شاطئ	Queen	ملكة	castle	قلعة
cave	كهف	delicious	لذيذ	hotel	فندق
desert	صحراء	picnic	نزهة	flag	علم
forest	غابة	sandcastle	قلعة من الرمال	souvenir	تذكار
jungle	ادغال	ride	يركب	view	منظر
lake	بحيرة	bike	دراجة	course	كورس
mountain	جبل	camel	جمل	climb	يتسلق
river	نهر	sleep	ينام	dolphin	دولفين
camp	معسكر	tent	خيمة	waterfall	شلال

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or a:

1. Children like **to** build .... **on the beach.**
a. sandcastles **b. mountains** **c. waterfalls** **d. lakes**
2. In the................ we slept in a tent.
a. beach **b. desert** **c. tower** **d. hotel**
3. A................ is something you buy to remember a holiday.
a. camp **b. snail** **c. souvenir** **d. view**
4. In France, eating................ is very famous.
a. snakes **b. forests** **c. snails** **d. caves**
5.A................ isa big, strong building from the past.
a. castle **b.school** **c.playground** **d.forest**
6. Tourists stay in comfortable .... in Hurghada.
a. hotels **b.streets** **c.ways** **d.beaches**
7. A................ is a friendly sea animal.
a. shark **b.tiger** **c.hippo** **d. dolphin**
8. It never rains in the................
a. beach **b.desert** **c.sea** **d. country**
9. How did the man................ that high mountain?
a. have **b.eat** **c.make** **d. climb**
10. A: We will go on holiday tomorrow. B: .... interesting!
a. How **b.What** **c.When** **d.Where**
11. John bought a medal of the Pyramids as a .... of Egypt.
a. prize **b.souvenir** **c.time** **d.medal**
12. The bad tourists dropped .... by the lake.
a. litter **b.letter** **c.later** **d.late**
13. A .... is a big hole in a mountain.
a. river **b.desert** **c.lake** **d.cave**
14- Some tourists went to the Pyramids and .... horses there.
a. drove **b.rode** **c.ate** **d.broke**
15. The tourists ate many things like................ in Paris.
a. snails **b.stones** **c.nails** **d.rubber**
16. I'd like to climb the Eiffel .... in Paris one day.

a. Pyramid b.Tower c.Eye d.Bridge

17. The film was................ so we all like it.

a. boring b.terrible c.bad d.exciting

18. **A:** What's the .... like today ? B: It's cold.

a. climate b.weather c.sky d.moon

19. The tourists swam in the................ at Siwa.

a. forest b.Lake c.mountain d.cave

20. The tourists saw a dolphin in the ....

a. desert b.sea c.mountain d.valley

21. We................ a fantastic holiday in Siwa.

a. did b.made c.gave d.took

22. A .... is the area of sand in front of a sea.

a. desert b.beach c.river d.rock

23. **The** tourists **went on a boat** .... the river Seine.

a. on b.in c.of d.about

24. Egypt's .... is red. white and black.

a. Hat b.land c.flag d.country

25. A .... is a very dry place where it does not often rain.

a. desert b.sea c.river d.lake

26. The tourists .... in the lake and had a lot of fun.

a. slept b.climbed c.visited d.swam

27. We travelled to London .... plane last week.

a. on b.by c.about d.off

28. We .... a lot of games on the beach.

a. did b.swam c.played d.ate

29. The students took .... to answer the questions.

a. burns b. turns c.classes d. desks

Structures

Past simple

1 – v . To be

Pronouns		Past simple	Negative
I	انا	was	wasn't
He	هو		
She	هى		
It	غير عاقل		
They	هم	were	weren't
We	نحن		
You	انت / انتم		

Mariam was frightened of the cave. I was not (wasn't) frightened of the cave.
There were camels in the desert. There were not (weren't) any cars on the beach.

The past simple tense زمن الماضى البسيط

Ω يتكون زمن الماضى البسيط من التصريف الثانى للفعل

١- هناك افعال منتظمة (Regular verbs) يضاف اليها ed او d او ied

look	looked	visit	visited	close	closed
arrive	arrived	carry	carried	try	tried

٢- و هناك افعال شاذة (irregular verbs)

See	saw	take	took
go	went	teach	taught

Ω يستخدم الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن حدث بدأ و انتهى فى الماضى او عادة في الماضي يستخدم غالبا مع الكلمات الاتية yesterday- ago - last - in the past- in 2003- once - one day- this morning

Examples

* Eman visited Ras el Bar last week. * Mustafa played football yesterday.

* Asmaa was at primary school 3 years ago.

⇦ فى حالة النفى نستخدم (المصدر + didn't)

* I went to the market yesterday. I didn't go to the market yesterday.
* They built a house last year. They didn't build a house last year.

⇦ فى حالة الاستفهام نستخدم ....

* Yes/No questions

(Did + الفاعل + المصدر ....?)

- Did you study English yesterday? - Yes, I did. - No. I didn't.

-Wh -questions

(كلمة استفهام + did + الفاعل + المصدر ....?)

* Where did you go last Friday? - I went to the market.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We .... shopping last week.
   a. go b. went c. going d.goes
2. How did you................... to Luxor yesterday?
   a. travel b. travelled c. travelling d. travels
3. Adam .... his uncle last Sunday.

a. visited b. will visit c. visit d. visits

4. .... you visit your uncle a month ago?

a. Will b. Are c. Do d. Did

5. My uncle .... his car last summer.

a. sold b. sell c. selling d. sells

6. When did you .... your work last night?

a. finishes b. finish c. finished d. finishing

7. Two weeks ago, I .... in Luxor.

a. was b. am c. were d. are

8. A:. .... you drink the milk? **B:** No, I didn't.

a. Do b. Did c. Does d. Doing

9. Did Habiba .... her homework yesterday?

a. do b. does c. doing d. done

10. Mum .... cook fish last week. She cooked meat.

a. don't b. doesn't c. did d. didn't

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. My uncle **buys** his car last month. (..................)
2. **Are** you ready for the exam yesterday ? (..................)
3. When I was five. I **don't** have a watch. (..................)
4. Did you **wore** your new jacket yesterday ? (..................)
5. Yesterday, we **are** happy as we did well in the exams. (..................)
6. Hassan wasn't cold, so he **doesn't** wear o jacket. (..................)
7. Did you **had** a good weekend? (..................)
8. What did you **bought**? (..................)
9. She **wears** a nice dress yesterday. (..................)

Paragraphs

"A picnic to Al Azhar Park"

In October, we visited my uncle, aunt and cousins in Cairo. We had a picnic in Al Azhar Park. We ate delicious food. Then/we played games. My brother, Ali rode his bike. We enjoyed our time. AI-Azhar Park is a beautiful place to go to. You can do many activities. It's really wonderful. I hope to go there one day with my friends. I think it will be a very nice trip. Having picnics is a good thing as it teaches me a lot about nature and makes me feel better,

"A day on the beach"

Last summer, the weather was very hot. We decided to go to the beach in Hurghada. Hurghada is a beautiful city. My sister Mariam made a sandcastle. I swam in the sea and climbed the mountains. We enjoyed our time a lot. We went there in our car. I saw a lot of houses and hotels. There were also a lot of cafes. On the beach, there were big ships and small boats. I saw different kinds of fish.

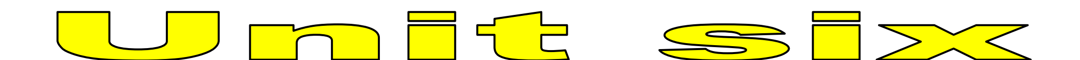
"A holiday in Paris"

Paris is a great city for a holiday because there is so much to see and do. The food is delicious. I ate a lot of new things, for example, snails! One day we climbed the Eiffel Tower, and from the top we had a view of the city. We visited museums and had a picnic in the Luxembourg Gardens. We also went on a boat trip in the River Seine. I also bought

some good clothes. I and my family ate at some very good restaurants. The food was very delicious. We watched some new and fantastic shows. We enjoyed our time a lot.

"A trip you made"

Last summer, I went on a trip to London with my school. We went there by plane. My favourite place was Windsor Castle. We went there by train. We walked around the castle. My favourite activity was a ride on the London Eye. I was there for two weeks. This trip helped me to speak English all the time. It was really a nice and useful trip. I hope to go there once more.



language functions

Ordering food in a café □طلب طعام فى كافيه

Waiter : What would you like? ماذا تحب ان تتناول □
Customer : I'd like....احب Have you got any...? هل لديكم اى □
Waiter : We've got.... لدينا Here you are. تفضل Anything else هل تريد اى شئ اخر؟/ Is that everything? هل هذا كل شئ؟□
Customer : How much does it cost? ما الثمن ؟□
Waiter : That's...pounds جنيه .... ذلك □

Complete the following dialogue:

1- **Huda** : It's important to eat healthy food.
Salma : Right, but what should I ..(1)..................... ?
Huda : Of course a lot of fresh food.
Salma : What also (2) .... I do ?
Huda : You should (3) .... a lot of water.
Salma : Ok, but why ?
Huda : Drinking (4) .... is great because it hasn't got any fat or sugar.
Salma : Is (5) .... any other advice ?
Huda : Sleep well and do a sport.
Salma : Thank you.

2- Nadia : Let's make lunch. I think we have all the food.
Shaima : There is some salad. Is there any Hummus ?
Nadia : No, there isn't, but there (1).................... some olives.
Shaima : There are some peppers, (2) ....
Nadia : Good. Is there (3)................ cheese?
Shaima : Yes, there is. I've got it.
Nadia : What about figs ? Are (4)..................... any figs ?
Shaima : (5)................... there aren't any figs.
Nadia : Are there any raisins ?
Shaima :Yes.

3-Heba : Hello, Hana. Where are you going ?
Hana : Hi, Hoda. I'm going to the library.
Heba :(1)................ are you going there ?
Hana : To (2)................... a story. What about you ?
Heba : I'm going to the (3) ....
Hana :Why?
Heba : To play a football (4)
Hana : Are you in the school basketball (5) ....?
Heba : Yes, I am in the school basketball team.
Hana : I wish you good luck.

4- **Rashad** : Where are you, Mariam ?
Mariam : I am here in the living room.
Rashad : What are you (1) .... here **?**
Mariam : Nothing. Why ?
Rashad : I want to play (2) .... together.
Mariam : But! don't like chess. (3)... play table tennis.
Rashad : I am not good at tennis. What about (4) .... to music ?
Mariam : That sounds nice. I love music most.
Rashad : Me, too. We both love music.
Mariam : Yes. I love (5).............. the drums, too.

5- **Mogda** : What's your favourite food, Eman?
Eman : ...(1)............................koshari.
Magdo : What are the main ingredients of koshari?
Eman : They are rice, pasta, lentils and tomatoes.
Mogda : ..(2)............................ do you eat it?
Eman : I like to ..(3)................................ it at the restaurant
Magda : Is it ....(4)...................... ?
Eman : Yes, it is.
Magda : Is it expensive?
Eman : ...(5).................. it isn't.

Waiter : Hello. What would you ..(1).................... to have?
You : Hello. Have you ...(2)........................ any pizza?
Waiter : Yes. Small or large?
You : Large, please.
Waiter : What would you like to ..(3)................................ **?**
You : I'd like some juice, please.
Waiter : Anything ...(4)................................ ?
You : No. thank you. How ...(5)...................... are these?
Waiter : They are 80 pounds.
You : Thank you, here you are.

Revision on Vocabulary

biscuits	بسكويت	salad	سلطة	teaspoon	ملعقة صغيرة
cheese	جبنة	salt	ملح	a piece of	قطعة من
crisps	مقرمشات	sugar	سكر	cake	كيكة
figs	تين	add	يضيف	chocolate	شيكولاتة
hummus	طحينة	cinnamon	قرفة	fruit juice	عصير فواكهة
nuts	مكسرات	cup	فنجان-كأس	fat	دهون
olives	زيتون	fridge	ثلاجة	amazing	مذهل
peppers	فلفل	saucepan	قدر- اناء	great	عظيم
raisins	زبيب	stir	يقلب	healthy	صحي
wonderful	رائع	chicken	دجاج	customer	زبون
waiter	جرسون	Zimbabwe	زيمبابوي	Kenya	كينيا

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. .... aren't healthy because they have fats.
a. Fruits **b. Vegetables** **c. Crisps** **d. Hummus**

2. It's good to put a .... of cinnamon on **food**.
a. meat **b. teaspoon** **c snack** **d. menu**

3. A................ is a person who serves food and drinks in a restaurant.
a. waiter **b. customer** **c. carpenter** **d. doctor**

4. Don't................ too much sugar. It isn't healthy.
a, work **b.buy** **c. add** **d. bring**

5. The main .... of salad are tomatoes, cucumbers and onions.
a. kinds **b. ingredients** **c. types;** **d. colours**

6................ are healthy foods.
a. Nuts **b. Fizzy drinks** **c. Sweets** **d. Crisps**

7. .... are sweet snacks baked in the oven, usually small, flat and round.
a. Figs **b. Biscuits** **c.Fizzy drinks** **d.Cinnamon**

8. .... drinks are always bad for our teeth.
a. Busy **b. Easy** **c.Lazy** **d.Fizzy**

9. Breakfast is an important .... for us.
a. mail **b. male** **c. mile** **d.meal**

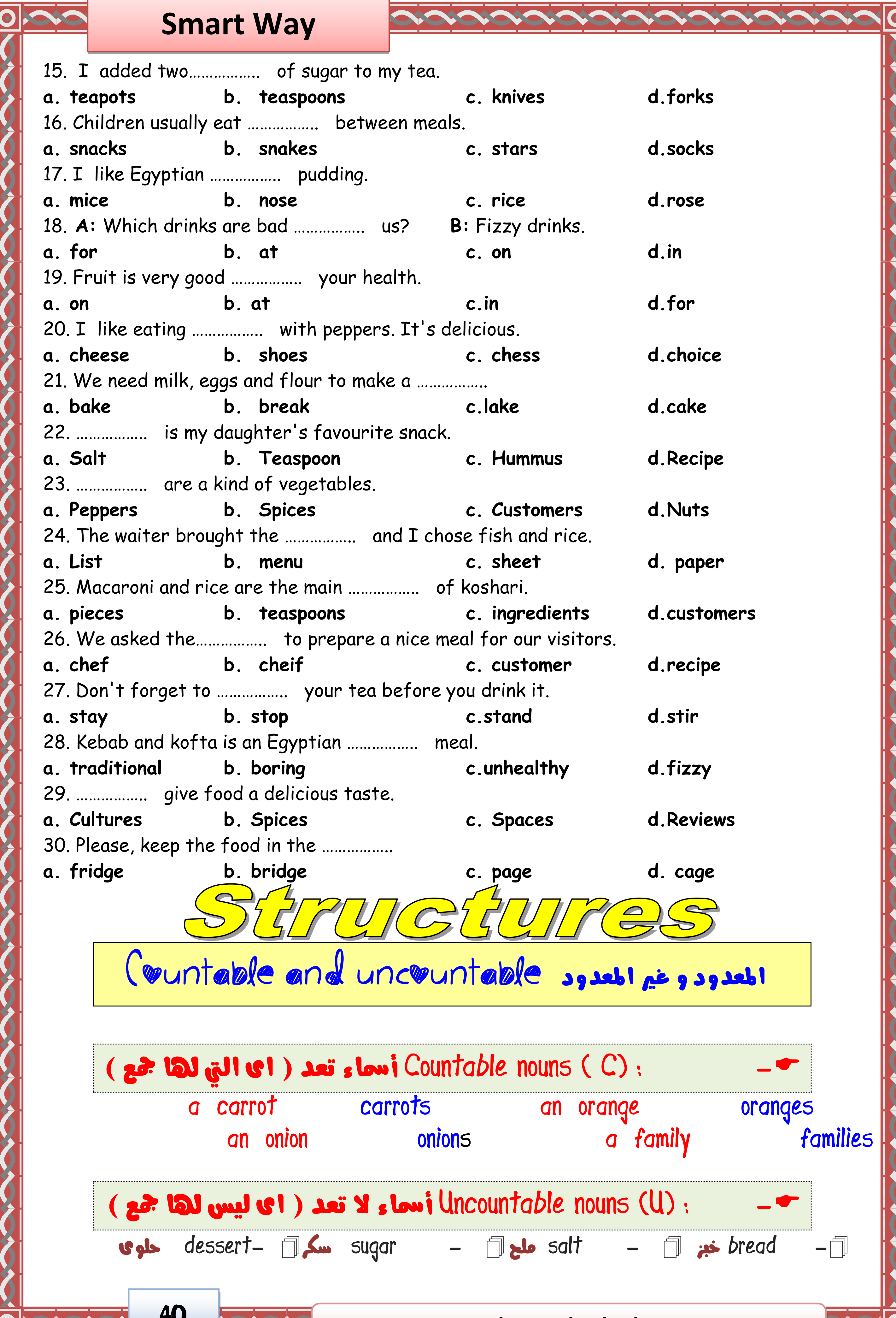
10. Water is great because it hasn't got any .... or sugar.
a. fish **b. fat** . **c.figs** **d.fruit**

11. It's .... to eat fruit and vegetables.
a. lazy **b. important** **c. busy** **d.unhealthy**

12. We shouldn't have drinks with a lot of ....
a. fish **b. meat** **c. beans** **d.sugar**

13. Snacks like hummus with carrot and pepper are .... foods.
a. delicious **b. unhealthy** **c. sugar** **d.salt**

14. Beans and .... do not have much sugar or fat.
a. Beans **b. Sweets** **c. Fizzy drinks** **d.Chocolate**



15. I added two................ of sugar to my tea.
a. teapots **b. teaspoons** **c. knives** **d.forks**
16. Children usually eat .... between meals.
a. snacks **b. snakes** **c. stars** **d.socks**
17. I like Egyptian .... pudding.
a. mice **b. nose** **c. rice** **d.rose**
18. **A:** Which drinks are bad .... us? **B:** Fizzy drinks.
a. for **b. at** **c. on** **d.in**
19. Fruit is very good .... your health.
a. on **b. at** **c.in** **d.for**
20. I like eating .... with peppers. It's delicious.
a. cheese **b. shoes** **c. chess** **d.choice**
21. We need milk, eggs and flour to make a ....
a. bake **b. break** **c.lake** **d.cake**
22. .... is my daughter's favourite snack.
a. Salt **b. Teaspoon** **c. Hummus** **d.Recipe**
23. .... are a kind of vegetables.
a. Peppers **b. Spices** **c. Customers** **d.Nuts**
24. The waiter brought the .... and I chose fish and rice.
a. List **b. menu** **c. sheet** **d. paper**
25. Macaroni and rice are the main .... of koshari.
a. pieces **b. teaspoons** **c. ingredients** **d.customers**
26. We asked the................ to prepare a nice meal for our visitors.
a. chef **b. cheif** **c. customer** **d.recipe**
27. Don't forget to .... your tea before you drink it.
a. stay **b. stop** **c.stand** **d.stir**
28. Kebab and kofta is an Egyptian .... meal.
a. traditional **b. boring** **c.unhealthy** **d.fizzy**
29. .... give food a delicious taste.
a. Cultures **b. Spices** **c. Spaces** **d.Reviews**
30. Please, keep the food in the ....
a. fridge **b. bridge** **c. page** **d. cage**

Structures

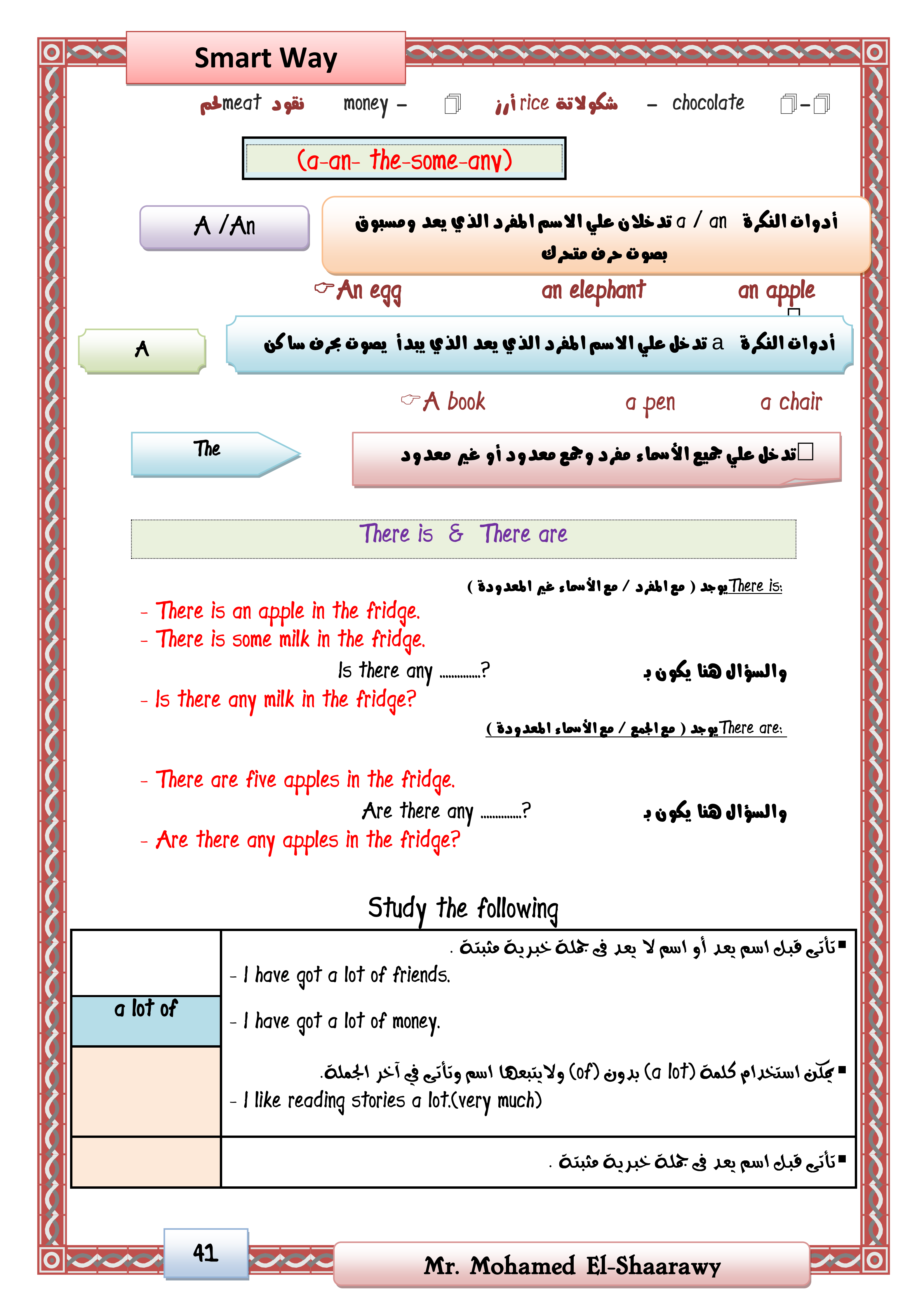
Countable and uncountable المعدود و غير المعدود

- Countable nouns (C) : أسماء تعد (اى التي لها جمع)

a carrot — carrots — an orange — oranges
an onion — onions — a family — families

- Uncountable nouns (U) : أسماء لا تعد (اى ليس لها جمع)

bread خبز – salt ملح – sugar سكر – dessert حلوى



لحم meat نقود money – ارز rice شكولاتة chocolate

(a-an- the-some-any)

A / An

أدوات النكرة a / an تدخلان علي الاسم المفرد الذي يعد ومسبوق بصوت حرف متحرك

An egg an elephant an apple

A

أدوات النكرة a تدخل علي الاسم المفرد الذي يعد الذي يبدأ بصوت بحرف ساكن

A book a pen a chair

The

تدخل علي جميع الأسماء مفرد وجمع معدود أو غير معدود

There is & There are

There is: يوجد (مع المفرد / مع الأسماء غير المعدودة)

- There is an apple in the fridge.
- There is some milk in the fridge.

والسؤال هنا يكون بـ Is there any ....?

- Is there any milk in the fridge?

There are: يوجد (مع الجمع / مع الأسماء المعدودة)

- There are five apples in the fridge.

والسؤال هنا يكون بـ Are there any ....?

- Are there any apples in the fridge?

Study the following

a lot of	▪ تأتي قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد في جملة خبرية مثبتة . - I have got a lot of friends. - I have got a lot of money. ▪ يمكن استخدام كلمة (a lot) بدون (of) ولايتبعها اسم وتأتي في آخر الجملة. - I like reading stories a lot.(very much)
	▪ تأتي قبل اسم يعد في جملة خبرية مثبتة .

lots of	- There are lots of apples. - Lots of us like English.
many	▪ تأتي قبل اسم يعد في النفي و الاستفهام . - I haven't got many friends. - Have you got many friends?
too many	▪ تأتي قبل اسم يعد في جملة خبرية مثبتة وتشير إلى عدد (أكثر من اللازم). - There are too many people in the hall.
much	▪ تأتي قبل اسم لا يعد في النفي و الاستفهام. - I haven't got much money. - Have you got much money?
too much	▪ تأتي قبل اسم لا يعد في جملة خبرية مثبتة وتشير إلى كمية (أكثر من اللازم). - There is too much water in the bottle.
a few	▪ تأتي قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولكن يكفي في الجملة المثبتة. - I have a few pounds. (enough)
few	▪ تأتي قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولا يكفي في الجملة المثبتة. - I have few pounds. (not enough)
too few	▪ تأتي قبل اسم يعد في جملة خبرية مثبتة وتشير إلى عدد (أقل من اللازم). - The pupils answered too few questions.
a little	▪ تأتي قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولكن تكفي في الجملة المثبتة. - I drank a little water. (enough)
	▪ تأتي قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولا يكفي في الجملة المثبتة.

little	- I drank little water. (not enough)
too little	▪ تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد فى جملة خبرية مثبتة وتشير إلى عدد (أقل من اللازم). - She has got too little money.
How much	▪ تُستخدم للسؤال عن الكمية و يأتى بعدها اسم كمية ثم فعل مساعد. - How much milk is there in the fridge? ▪ تُستخدم للسؤال عن الثمن و يأتى بعدها فعل مساعد ثم الفاعل. - How much is this dress? - How much does this dress cost?
How many	▪ تُستخدم للسؤال عن العدد ويأتى بعدها اسم جمع يُعد ثم فعل مساعد. - How many books did you buy?
some	▪ تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة خبرية مثبتة و فى سؤالي العرض والطلب. - My mother knows some good stories. (اسم يعد) - I drank some water. (اسم لا يعد) - Would you like some tea? (عرض) - Can I have some of these apples? (طلب)
Any	▪ تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة استفهامية أو منفية. - I don't want any stamps. (اسم يعد) - I didn't drink any milk. (اسم لا يعد) ▪ تستخدم لنفى some مع نفى الفعل. - I bought <u>some</u> books. - I <u>didn't</u> buy <u>any</u> books. - He has <u>some</u> money. - He <u>doesn't</u> have <u>any</u> money.

Grammar

Giving advice تقديم النصيحة

فاعل **Should** + {الاثبات} مصدر

فاعل **shouldn't** + {النفى} مصدر

* You **should eat** a lot of fruit and vegetables.

* You **shouldn't eat** too many crisps and cakes.

a piece of pieces of

We can often use *a piece of/ pieces of* with uncountable nouns: ***تستخدم عادة مع الاسماء التي لا تعد***

Here's **a piece of** cheese. Eat four **pieces of** fruit

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A: Can you buy more orange juice, please? **B:** There ………………… in the fridge.
a. isn't some **b.aren't any** **c. isn't any** **c. aren't some**

2. You ………………… study while you are in bed.
a. have **b.aren't** **c. are** **c. shouldn't**

3. There aren't any………………… at the market.
a. pasta **b.tomatoes** **c. lamb** **c. rice**

4. How much sleep ………………… children have each night?
a. does **b.should** **c. is** **c. can't**

5. There is………………… water **in that bottle.**
a. some **b.any** **c. many** **c. few**

6. There is too………………… salt in the food.
a. many **b.any** **c. much** **c. few**

7. There isn't any ………………… in the kitchen.
a. tomatoes **b.potatoes** **c. meat** **c. carrots**

8. You………………… drink too much water while you do sports, it can make you feel ill.
a. not **b.must** **c. shouldn't** **c. should**

9. ………………… there any cheese in the fridge?
a. Are **b.Is** **c. Do** **c. Did**

10. You ………………… eat healthy food.
a. shouldn't **b. should** **c. isn't** **c. doesn't**

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. No, there aren't **some** loaves. (………………)
2. Cheese **are** my favourite **food.** (………………)
3. There **isn't** any canals near our village. (………………)
4. Can I have **any** water, please ? (………………)
5- Students **shouldn't** always be polite in the classroom. (………………)
6-There are **any** apples on the plate. (………………)
7- You shouldn't **to eat** too many sweets. (………………)
8- There isn't **some** meat in the dish. (………………)
9- There are too **much** cakes in that shop. (………………)

Paragraphs

"Snacks"

We should eat healthy snacks. Crisps and cakes have a lot of fat and salt. This is bad for our bodies. Fruit is a great snack. It is very good for us. We should be careful about our food. We Food from the street is always not clean. Fruit juice has got a lot of sugar so we should not drink too much of it. When you feel hungry, you should choose a healthy snack.

"Your favourite dish"

My favourite meal is Koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very popular in Egypt. I love it very much. All my family love it. Koshari isn't eaten with meat. It is served only with vegetables. You can eat it with salad. Some people eat it with hot sauce. I see that Koshari is healthy. Egyptians of all ages like eating it. It is also not expensive.

"A traditional meal in Morocco"

Tagine is a traditional meal in Morocco. It is a stew with meat, vegetables, fruit and spices. It has an amazing taste. The name tagine comes from the cooking pot for this food. If you want to try this meal, you have to visit Morocco. I went to Morocco last month. When I went to a restaurant to have lunch, I ate it. It is really delicious. I found a tot of people order it. I like to eat it once again.

"A recipe for your favourite food"

Most foreign food is delicious. Kapenta is a type of fish. It comes from Zimbabwe. They catch fish and dry it in the sun. They often cook it with tomatoes and onions. Kapenta is very good for you. You can eat it every day. If I go to Zimbabwe, I will eat it. I think you can find it at any restaurant there. It is really a healthy meal. I want to try it one day because it is healthy and contains vegetables.

Passages

Read the following, then answer the questions:

1- I am Ziad and this is a picture of my classroom. We often use tablets in school. There are two laptop computers in the classroom, too. One laptop has got a mouse. I don't know why it's called a mouse. Do you know ? And there's a printer, too. My friend, Omar is printing his homework. I have got a mobile phone but it's in my bag. We don't use our phones in the classroom. Mr Osman has got a phone on his desk. He's
charging his phone with a phone charger. And he's got a new MP3 player. It's small and blue. Can you see **it ?**

a. Answer the following questions:

1. What is Mr Osman doing ?
2. Is it important to use computers at school ? Why / Why not ?
3. What are the means of technology mentioned ذكرت in the passage?

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;

4. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to …………………

a. MP3 player **b. printer** **c. phone** **d. phone charger**

5. Osman is …………………

a. a teacher **b. a student** **c. Ziad's friend** **d. a classmate**

6. You can listen to music using a/an …………………

a. MP3 player **b. printer** **c. mouse** **d. picture**

2- My name is Mustafa. I'm in preparatory 2 at Al-Montazah Prep School. When I was at primary school, I walked there every day as it was not far from my house. It took me only 10 minutes to get **there**. Last year, I entered a new preparatory school, but it was far from my house. I had to get up early every day and take a bus there.
The streets are very busy, so it took me a long time to go and **come back**. I told my parents about that problem. As my dad is kind and helpful, he bought me a bike. It was a wonderful idea. Although the streets are crowded, the bike is faster and healthy.

a. Answer the following questions:

1-What is the dad's idea ?
2-Why do you think Mustafa go to school on foot ?
3-What was the problem for Mustafa ?

b.Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4-How long was Mustafa at Al-Montazah Prep School ?

a.For one year. **b.For more than one year.,**
c.For less than one year. **d. For less than two years.**

5-The opposite of "come back" is ……………………

a.go **b.take out** **c.come to** **d.get up**

6-The underlined word "there" refers to ……………………

a. prep school **b. primary school** **c.secondary school** **d.kindergarten**

3- My name's Hany. I live with my family in a flat in Cairo. My dad is a teacher of English. Really, he helps me, my brother and sister a lot to be good at English. I'm 13 years old and I study in a prep school **where** my dad works. My brother Samy is 16 years old, and he is at a secondary school near our house. He and I play football together as it's our favourite sport. My sister Mona is 8 and goes to a primary school. She likes playing music. She has a piano and

my mum helps her practise it. Mum is a doctor in a nearby hospital where she helps sick people get well.

a. Answer the following questions:

1-Who's older, Hany or Samy ?

2-How many people are there in Hany's family ?

3-Why do you think Hany became good at English ?

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4-The underline word "where" refers to ………………… ,

a. prep school b. hospital c. primary school d. music

5-Who helps Mona practise the piano ?

a. Her mother b. Her father c. Hany d. Samy

6-The boys'favourite hobby is …………………

a. playing music b. playing the piano c.playing football d. helping sick people

4- Egypt has a lot of interesting food, but my favourite meal is koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very popular. Many people like it .In Morocco, Tagine is a **traditional** meal. It is a stew with meat, vegetables, fruit and spices. The taste is amazing! The name tagine comes from the cooking pot for this food. In Kenya, people often make nyama na irio for dinner. It is a stew with meat and potatoes. It is wonderful! Kapenta is a popular type of fish in Zimbabwe. They catch the fish from the lake and dry it in the sun. Kapenta is very good for you, so you can eat it every day. They often cook it with tomatoes and onions. It is great!

a. Answer the following questions:

1-What is the traditional meal in Morocco ?

2-Which meal do people in Kenya have ?

3-Give a suitable title for this passage.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- ………………… is a kind of fish.

a. Koshari b.Tagine c.Kapenta d. Nyama na irio

5- Kapenta is from ………………………

a. Zimbabwe b. Kenya c.Morocco d. Egypt

6- The underline word "traditional" means

a. very new b. not old c.very old d. very delicious

5- It's important to eat the right things but we shouldn't **forget** about what we drink. We should drink a lot of water. Water is great because **it** hasn't got any fat or sugar. So we should drink more water. Some drinks have a lot of sugar. We shouldn't drink these because they're bad for our bodies and they are bad for our teeth. Milk is good for our teeth. We should try to drink a glass of milk every day. Fizzy drinks are always bad for our teeth even when they don't have sugar.

a. Answer the following questions:

1- Why is water great ?

2- What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to ?

3-Why do you think we should eat the right things ?

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4-Fizzy drinks are…………………… for our bodies.

a. bad b.good c.easy d. difficult

5-Milk is good for our ....

a.blood **b.teeth** **c.ears** **d.noses**

6-The word "forget" means to be ....

a.able to remember **b. unable to remember**

cable to help people for free **d.unable to move to a place**

6- Everyone loves snacks! But some snacks are bad for us. What is the best way to enjoy healthy snacks ? It is OK to eat crisps and cakes sometimes, but you should not eat too many of **them**. Crisps have a lot of fat and salt. Cakes, chocolate and biscuits have a lot of fat and sugar. Too much of this type of food is bad for our bodies. Fruit is a great snack! It is very good for us and most people like the sweet taste. You should eat between two and four pieces of fruit a day. Beans and vegetables do not have much sugar or fat. They are very good for us, so we should eat a lot of them. Snacks like hummus with carrot and pepper are delicious. We should be careful, even with healthy foods. Fruit juice has got a lot of sugar, so we should not drink too much of it. Olives, meat and fish sometimes have a lot of salt.

a. Answer the following questions:

1- Which food has a lot of fat and sugar ?

2- What do you think about snacks ?

3- Give a suitable title for this passage.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- .... have a lot of sugar.

a. Cakes **b. Fish** **c. Olives** **d. Beans**

5- The underlined pronoun "them" refers to ....

a. cakes **b. crisps and cakes** **c.snakes** **d. bodies**

6- Fish sometimes have ....

a. a lot of sugar **b. a lot of salt** **c. a lot of fat** **d. a lot of food**

7- Last August, when the weather was hot, we went to the beach near my home in Hurghada. Mariam made this sandcastle. There was a cave in the rocks. But Mariam didn't want to go into **it**, because she was frightened! Last October, we visited my **uncle**, aunt and cousins in Cairo. We had a picnic in Al Azhar Park. We ate delicious food, then we played games and my cousin All rode his bike. When I was eight, we went to Siwa. We swam in the lake, and climbed the mountain. We saw camels and slept in a tent in the desert. It was my favourite holiday!

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Do you think that they enjoyed their visit to Cairo ? Why ?

2. What does the underlined word **"it"** refer to ?

3. Why didn't Mariam go into the **cave ?**

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4.The word **"frightened"** means very ....

a. strong **b. happy** **c. afraid** **d. angry**

5. Al Azhar Park is in ....

a. Cairo **b. Hurghada** **c. Siwa** **d. Aswan**

6. "August" is a .... month.

a. winter **b. summer** **c. autumn** **d. spring**

8- Hi Nagwa,

How are you ? You want to know what my parents do at the weekend. My father works with computers. My mother is a teacher. My dad never works at the weekend, but sometimes my mum looks at students' homework. We often go shopping. When it is not very hot, we usually go to the park. My brother always plays football when we go **there.** He is very good at football. What about you ? What do you do at the weekend ?

Best wishes,

Nesma

a. Answer the following questions:

1.What does Nesma's mother sometimes do at the weekend ?

2. What **is** the main idea of Nesma's email ?

3. Do you think that Nesma is happy at the weekend ? Why/Why not?

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. They usually go to the park ....

a. at the weekends | **b. when they are busy**
c. when it isn't very hot | **d. when it's hot**

5. My dad never....................at the weekend.

a. sleeps | **b. travels** | **c. works** | **d. watches TV**

6. The underlined **"there"** refers to ....

a. the playground | **b. shopping** | **c. the park** | **d. football**

9- Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He plays football for a very good team in Europe. He plays for Egypt, too. He is very good at scoring goals. He is a fast runner and a clever footballer. Mohamed Salah has usually got a big smile. He is quite short for a footballer. He is 1.75 metres tall. Mohamed Salah has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He is a kind person. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt. He also gives money **to poor people.** He is **very friendly** and **he** always talks to his fans. He has not got much time for hobbies, but when he is at home, he enjoys playing video games and watching films.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What's the best title for the passage ?

2. Who does Salah talk to?

3. Do you think Salah is a great sports star? Why/Why not?

b. Choose the correct answer from a ,b ,cord:

4. When someone is a star, it means he is clever and ....

a. has many hobbies | **b. is a footballer**
c. gives money to people | **d.many people like him**

5. "Fast"is the opposite of..................

a. short | **b. weak** | **c. slow** | **d. friendly**

6-OneofSalah's hobbies is ....

a. giving money to the poor | **b. building schools**
c. getting much time | **d. playing video games**

10- My best friend is called Basel. He has got straight hair and brown eyes. He is kind and funny. He likes reading and playing video games. **Those** are my favourite hobbies, too!
Basel has got a wheelchair because he cannot walk. It is not easy for Basel to travel around school. I open the doors for Basel and I help him to get things in the classroom. Basel's wheelchair is not usually a problem.We do a lot of things together. He goes to all of my lessons

and we have lunch together. Sometimes, we even play football in the playground. Basel cannot run, but he is fast in his wheelchair! I like Basel because he is a lot of fun. I am very happy that he is my friend.

Fady.

a. Answer the following questions:

1. Why does Fady like Basel ?
2. What are Fady's favourite hobbies ?
3. What do you think of Fady ?

b. Choose the correct answer from a . b , c or d ;

4. Wheelchairs are for people who ……………………

a. can't walk **b. can't speak** **c. can't see** **d. can't listen**

5. …………………… are the things that Fady and Basel do together.

a- Going to lessons **b. Having lunch** **c. Playing football** **d. a, b & c**

6. The underlined word "Those" refers to ……………………

a. brown eyes **b. friends**
c. Basel and Fady **d. reading and playing video games**

11- Last week, I travelled from Cairo to Aswan. My father bought our tickets at Ramses Station, then **we** got on the train. There were people from many countries on the train, for example, England and Australia. The train left Cairo at 8 o'clock, and soon we passed Giza. I enjoyed the view from the window and I saw the Nile. There were lots of boats. It was beautiful. We arrived at Luxor at a quarter past six. Many tourists left the train here. They wanted to see the Valley of the Kings! The train **continued** to Aswan. We arrived there at ten o'clock. My uncle was there to meet us! It was a wonderful journey.

See you soon!

Mazin

a. Answer the following questions:

1. Who was waiting for Mazin's family ?
2. Where did they buy the tickets ?
3. What view did Mazin^njoy ?

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. …………………… cities are mentioned in the passage.

a.Two **b. Three** **c.Four** **d.five**

5.Tourists come from ……………………

a. England **b. England and Australia** **c. different countries** **d. Cairo**

6. The underlined word **"continued"** means ……………………

a. stopped **b. didn't stop** **c. stayed** **d. was slow**

12- My name's Omar. My uncle and aunt live in Alexandria. They live next to the beach. They have a beautiful house. I go to Alexandria with my family. We go and visit them, but it's a long way. It takes three hours to get **there.** So, we go there by bus. We always visit them in summer. I'd Like to play with my cousins on the beach. We go swimming in the sea. We usually have fish for lunch **there.** I'd like to see them because I love them. We always enjoy our visit because we do a lot of things.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. How long does it take to go to Alexandria?
2. Why does Omar like to see his cousins?

3. What do they do on the beach?

B, Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or a:

4. Omar and his family go to Alexandria in ………………

a. spring **b. winter** **c. summer** **d. fall**

5. Omar's uncle and aunt have a beautiful ……………… in Alexandria.

a. bus **b. house** **c. beach** **d. ball**

6. The underlined word **"there"** refers to ……………

a.fish . **b. Alexandria** **c. house** **d. bus**

13- My name is Omar. I enjoyed reading books. One day, I went to the school library to borrow a book about space travel. Mr Nader, our teacher of Science, asked us to read **it**. On my way, I found a small bag on the ground. I opened it to see if I could read the name of its owner. Inside the bag there was an expensive watch and a lot of money. I didn't find any name so I took the bag to the headmaster who was pleased because I was honest. Later on. Mr. Nader went to my class and thanked me because the bag I found was his.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Omar open the bag?
2. Who was the owner of the bag?
3. What was inside the bag?

B. Choose the correct answer from a. b, c or d:

4. The underlined word **it** refers to ………………

a.the book **b. Science** **c. the library** **d. space travel**

5. Omar gave the bag to ………………

a. Mr. Nader **b. the headmaster** **c. its owner** **d.his neighbour**

6. Mr Nader is a………………

a.librarian **b. scientist** **c.headmaster** **d. teacher**

14- My name is Manar Shaker. I'm Egyptian. I have got two sisters and one brother, I'm the eldest. I live with my parents in Alexandria, a beautiful city near the coast. My father is a teacher of English and my mother is a nurse. Our family is quite big. I have got three grandparents. On my father's side, I have got only one grandmother. She lives in our house. She is very old. **She** is eighty-five years old. Her birthday is on 11th July. She has got short straight white hair. I have got four uncles, seven aunts and twenty-five cousins.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Where is Manar from?
2. How old is her grandmother?
3. How many cousins has Manar got?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- The underlined pronoun **She** refers to Manar's ………………

a. mother **b. aunt** **c.sister** **d. grandmother**

5- Manar has got ………………grandmother(s).

a.one **b.no** **c.two** **d.four**

6- Manar's father works in a ………………

a. hospital **b. school** **c. bank** **d. company**

15- My name is Ali. My friend Kareem lives in a very nice house with a small garden. His father plants fruits and vegetables there. One day, he invited me and five of our friends to

his birthday party. I arrived at my friend>s house at eight in the evening. There I found all my friends sitting with him in the garden. We played a lot of funny games there. Kareem's mother prepared lots of nice cakes. We ate, drank and sang songs. Kareem got lovely presents and **he** was so happy. After the party we played some computer games in Kareem's bedroom. It was a very wonderful evening and I went back home at ten.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What did Kareem's mother prepare?
2. When did All go back home?
3. What does the underlined word **"he"** refer to?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. They played computer games in Kareem's ………………

a. Koreem's garden **b. Kareem's living room**
c.Kareem's bedroom **d. Kareem's bathroom**

5. Kareem invited ………………of his friends to his birthday.

a. six **b. eight** **c. seven** **d. nine**

6. Kareem got ………………at the party.

a. prizes **b. presents** **c. classes** **d. gardens**

16- Alice and her big sister sot under a tree one sunny day. Suddenly, a white rabbit ran past her. It took a watch from its jacket and looked at it. "Oh! Oh! I'm going to be late!" it said. "That's strange! A rabbit with a watch!" said Alice. She jumped up and ran after the animal. It ran down a large robbit-hole, so Alice went down the hole too. There were cupboards in the walls of the rabbit-hole. Some of the cupboards were open, and there were books in them. "Down, down, down, when will the hole end?" she wondered. "Perhaps I'm going to come out in Australia!"

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What was unusual about the rabbit?
2. What did Alice see in the hole?
3. Do you like the story? Why / Why not?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, I;, c or d:

4. The best title for the story is …………………

a. Alice in Australia **b.Alice in Wonderland**
c. Alice and the Rabbit **d. Alice in the Rabbit's hole**

5. A ……………… rabbit ran past Alice.

a. grey **b. yellow** **c. white** **d.black**

6. There were ………………… in the cupboards.

a. books **b. bottles** **c.cheese** **d. watches**

17-Hello! I'm Israa. I want to write about my mobile phone. It's a modern and expensive one. I got it from my parents on my birthday last week. I like it very much. I always keep it in my bag. It's got a calculator, so I sometimes use it at school. I call my friends with **it**. It's got a camera. I take selfies with it all the time. I also go onto the internet to get information about my study. Isn't it fantastic?

A Answer the following questions:

1. Where does Israa keep her mobile phone?
2. When did she get her mobile phone? Why?
3. Do you have a mobile phone? What do you do with it?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. We can use a calculator when we study ……………..

a. English **b. maths** **c. history** **d. art**

5. The mobile phone is very ……………… to Israa.

a. useful **b. bad** **c. useless** **d. boring.**

6. The underlined pronoun **it** refers to …………

a. the camera **b. the mobile phone** **c. the school** **d. the internet**

17- Schools in ancient Egypt are very different from schools nowadays. Students stayed at school all day and night, but the school didn't give them food or drink. Their mothers used to go to the school every day carrying the food and drink for them. The could see their children every day, but the children could only leave school once a week to visit their homes and see their parents. At ancient schools, the boys learnt writing, reading and mathematics. Ancient Egyptian writing was very different from today's writing. When the pupils wrote, the did not use letters, they used pictures. Teachers used to teach them good habits at those schools.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What did the ancients Egyptian teachers teach the pupils?
2. Who brought the children food and drink at school?
3. What did the children learn at their school?

B, Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The Egyptian writing was written in ………………

a. words **b. letters** **c. pictures** **d. pieces**

5. The children could visit their homes and parents ………………a week.

a.once **b. twice** **c. three times** **d. four times**

6. The pupils stayed ………………in ancient schools.

a. all day **b. all night** **c. all day and night** **d. all week**

18- My name's Mariam. I always have breakfast with my family. I always take sandwiches with me to school My favourite sandwiches are eggs and cheese. They're delicious! I also like kofta sandwiches. I always have lunch at home. After lunch, I eat an apple or a banana. I usually drink hot chocolate with milk or tea with milk. For dinner I have cheese and some salad, I must eat healthy food but I like pizza. It is my favourite food. I know that it's unhealthy to eat **it** but it's delicious!

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What is Marian's favourite food?
2. What does Mariam like drinking?
3. Where does she have her lunch?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Mariam takes ………………… when she goes to school.

a. sandwiches **b. fish** **c. salad** **d. pizza**

5. Eggs and cheese sandwiches are ………………… Mariam likes them.

a. terrible **b. bad** **c. wrong** **d. delicious**

6- The underlined pronoun **"it"** refers to …………………

a. milk **b. cheese** **c. pizza** **d. salad**

19-Safaa's friends have got mobile phones, but her mum doesn't want to buy her one. Safaa's mum doesn't want Safaa to play games on it. This may waste her time. This is bad for her. She doesn't want her to use the internet. Safaa's mum says, "If Safaa has a mobile phone, she will use it all the time. I'm not buying her a mobile phone until she is eighteen". Safaa's dad disagrees with Safaa's mum. Although he agrees that there are some dangers, he finds it very useful. "Safaa can use it in her study at school," father said.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Who doesn't want Sofaa to have a mobile phone?
2. Why shouldn't Safaa play games?
3. Are mobile phones useful? Why / Why not?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Safaa's dad finds mobile phones very ………………

a.useful **b.bod** **c.dangerous** **d.expensive**

5. The underlined pronoun **it** refers to ………………

a.the internet **b.danger** **c.the mobile phone** **d.a game**

6. Safaa's father and mother have ………………opinions.

a.the same **b.useless** **c.different** **d. other**

20- A famous writer lived with his wife, his two sons and a daughter. He often forgot about his food when he was busy. His wife used to put some food in a place where he could see it. One night, after working very hard, he felt hungry. He saw eggs in a pan and decided to cook one of them. He took an egg in one hand, his watch in the other and went to the kitchen to cook the egg. Because he always thought of his work and not of his food, he put his watch in the pan thinking it was the egg.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Where did the writer go to cook the food?
2. Why did he put his watch in the pan?
3. What do you think of the man? Why?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The writer has got ………………

a.one child **b. two children** **c. three children** **d.four children**

5. He didn't think of his food when he was ………………

a.busy **b.hungry** **c.famous** **d.careful**

6. He found ……………… to eat.

a. **a cake** **b. some eggs** **c. a pan** **d.a chicken**

Egypt has a lot of delicious food, but my favourite meal is koshari. There are many restaurants which serve koshari. It is a delicious meal of rice, pasta and tomatoes, It is very popular. It is cheap. Many people like it. You can eat rice pudding after you eat koshari. In England, people often hove a traditional meal called shepherd's pie. It's made from meat, carrots and other vegetables with potatoes on top. It is wonderful. People's favourite meal in England is shepherd's pie and then chocolate ice cream. They can buy them from a cafe or at home.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Where is shepherd's pie from?
2. What can you eat after koshari?
3. What are the ingredients of shepherd's pie?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Koshari has ……………. in it.

a. pie **b. fish** **c. cheese** **d. pasta**

5. Shepherd's pie is o/an ……………. meal.

a. English **b. French** **c.Egyptian** **d. Syrian**

6. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to …………….

a. a cafe **b.a shepherd's pie** **c. a restaurant** **d. koshari**

الاسئلة الواردة في امتحانات الادارات المختلفة ٢٠٢٠

الصف الاول الاعدادي

2- Complete the following dialogue:- (5 marks)

Hoda : Hello, Sama. Where are you going?

Sama : Hello, Hoda. I'm going to the library.

Hoda : (1)................ are you going there?

Sama : To (2)................ a story. What about you?

Hoda : I'm going to (3)..................... .

Sama : Why?

Hoda : To play a football match.

Sama : Are you in the school football (4)....................?

Hoda : Yes, I'm in the school football team.

Sama : I wish you good luck.

Hoda : (5).. .

Mona : What's your favourite food?

Nada : Its (1)................................ .

Mona : Koshari. What are its (2)............................... ?

Nada : (3)........................., tomato and pasta.

Mona : Is it (4)..............................?

Nada : Yes, It's very delicious.

Mona : What else do you like?

Nada : I enjoy (5)........................... fish with rice. What about you?

Mona : I like Kofta very much.

Nada : Wonderful.

Manal : Welcome to Egypt, your second home.

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان
المنصورة ٠١٠٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

Tourist : Thank you. I'm happy to be .... in Egypt.

Manal : Is this your first .... to Egypt?

Tourist : No, It's my second.

Manal : .... do you think of Egypt?

Tourist : A great country. Which .... can I visit?

Manal : You can visit Giza, Luxor and Aswan.

Tourist : How can I go there?

Manal : You can go by bus or .... a train.

Ahmed : What's your favourite subject, Eyad?

Eyad : I like English. .... about you?

Ahmed : science.

Eyad : Do we .... an English lesson tomorrow?

Ahmed : Yes, It's after science. What .... does it start?

Eyad : At ....

Ahmed : Thank ...., Eyad.

Eman : Good morning, Salma.

Salma : Good morning. .... are you going?

Eman : I'm going .... school.

Salma : What's your favourite ....?

Eman : I like English.

Salma : .... is your teacher of English?

Eman : Mr. Ahmed teaches us English.

Salma : .... you like him?

Eman : Yes, I do. He is very kind.

Sara : This is a photo of my cousin.

Hanan : What's his ……………….?

Sara : Its Fares.

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان
المنصورة ٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

Hanan : How ……………… is he?

Sara : He is 14 years.

Hanan : Where does he live?

Sara : He …………….. in Giza.

Hanan : What's his favourite ………………….?

Sara : He likes English.

Hanan : He looks …………….. your father.

Ahmed : I'm very busy today.

Amgad : …………… are you busy?

Ahmed : Because I have a lot of lessons at school today. I ………… your help.

Amgad : I can help you with the English exam. How ……lessons do you have?

Ahmed : I have eight lessons.

Amgad : I heard that your brother is ill. ……………….Is he now?

Ahmed : He is fine, thank you.

Amgad : Will he go to Adel's birthday party?

Ahmed : Yes, of ………………… .

Amgad : I will go, too. I will see him there.

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان

المنصورة ٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

5- Read and correct the underlined words:-

1- Ali read his English book now. (............)

2- I always listens to the teacher carefully. (............)

3- Does your friend have straight hair? - No, she don't . (............)

4- There's too many milk in the fridge. (............)

5- Are your teacher sitting down? (............)

6- What did you ate for dinner last night. (............)

7- Hany should eat snacks in the classroom. (............)

8-Our English teacher doesn't speaks Arabic in class. (............)

9- It's not my camera. My is new. (............)

10- She doesn't have some meat. (............)

11- Does she like watch TV? (............)

12- Didn't speak loudly. (............)

13- The house is their. It belongs to us. (............)

14- Does your sister like travel to work? (............)

15- A girl sat under the tree at this moment. (............)

16- I visited the pyramids two weeks before. (............)

17- Can you give me any tea, please? (............)

18- Huda is play tennis now. (............)

19- I see my friend yesterday. (............)

20- He have got short curly hair. (............)

21- Who's cap is this? (............)

22- Listen at your teacher carefully. (............)

23- We go to the club one a week. (............)

24- Did you climbed a mountain? (............)

25- Gymnast is a difficult sport. (............)

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان

26- Are you read a story now? (............)

المنصورة ٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

27- Mona don't like swimming. (............)

28- What's your favor subject? (............)

29- There isn't some sugar. (............)

30- I went to the doctor or I was ill. (............)

31- Keeps your password secret. (............)

32- Salma likes hers English teacher. (............)

33- He play football every day. (............)

34- No, there aren't some figs. (............)

35- Are the visit the zoo? (............)

36- Have you play chess every day? (............)

37- This big building is a girl's school. (............)

38- I climb this mountain last summer. (............)

39- This is she car. She bought it last week. (............)

40- To wash your hands before and after your meal. (............)

41- Can you to jump high? (............)

42- Is there some water? (............)

43- Maha visits she grandmother every week. (............)

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان
المنصورة ٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (10 marks)

1- My mother has a .... life. She has no time for hobbies.

a- busy b- interesting c- delicious d- exciting

2- My trip to school .... a long time.

a- makes b- takes c- gives d- wins

3- I .... drink coffee because I like it.

a- often b- usually c- always d- never

4- Physics .... a difficult subject.

a- has b- were c- are d- is

5- A brave person is happy to do something ....

a- difficult b- fun c- bad d- ugly

6- Birds always .... in the early morning.

a- to sing b- sing c- singing d- sings

7- The .... rings when the lesson starts or finishes.

a- pull b- bull c- bell d- bill

8- I admire the .... of Dr. Magdi Yakoup.

a- person b- personal c- personally d- personality

9- Alice's adventures in wonderland is an .... story.

a- detective b- children c- history d- adventure

10- When Ms. Heba is angry, she .... at us.

a- shouts b- smiles c- goes d- run

11- Your mum or dad's sister is your ....

a- uncle b- son c- daughter d- aunt

12- Some children in Egypt .... to school. Bikes are fantastic.

a- drive b- dive c- cycle d- play

13- .... is instructions on how to make a meal.

a- list b- Recipe c- Menu d- Receive

14- A .... is a big, strong building from the past.

a- castle b- cattle c- kettle d- capital

15- Cars, buses and trains are means of ....

a- port b- aeroplane c- airport d- transport

16- - The .... for making pizza was easy.

a- recipe b- cookies c- ingredients d- instruction

17- Mohamed Salah is very good at .... goals.

a- kicking b- scoring c- hitting d- diving

18- We went .... a boat trip last week.

a- in b- from c- on d- by

19- social studies and science are school ....

a- objects b- teams c- groups d- subjects

20- Ahmed and Ali play .... together in the study room.

a- cheese b- chess c- basketball d- sailing

21- To .... is to sleep for a time in a tent.

a- camp b- comp c- climb d- clip

22- Nader always talks nicely to people. He is very ....

a- weak b- slow c- friendly d- boring

23- Aya is not very good at science, ... she is good at English.

a- so b- because c- and d- but

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة
٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

24- I ………… with a dolphin in Hurghada last summer.

a- swims b- swim c- swam d- swimming

25- At the moment, students ……………… to a story.

a- listened b- are listening c- listen d- listens

26- This is my laptop. It's ……………… .

a- his b- hers c- theirs d- mine

27- Mr. Ahmed ……………. his car last summer.

a- sell b- sells c- sold d- selling

28- How ………….. people are visiting the school today?

a- many b- much c- a lot of d- a lot

29- Don't ……………. a mobile phone in the library.

a- uses b- use c- using d- used

30- Fatma ……………. got blond hair.

a-have b- is c- has d- having

31- There ……………. much water on the floor.

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة
٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

a- is b- are c- has d- have

32- Samir usually ……………. to work by train.

a- go b- gone c- going d- goes

33- We ……………….. drink fizzy drinks.

a- have to b- must c- shouldn't d- should

34- This is ……………. room.

a- Manal b- Manal's c- Manals' d- Manal is

35- A room at the top of a house is called ……………… .

a- attic b- Antarctica c- sky d- kitchen

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة
٠١٠٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

36- Leila is good at ....

a- drew　b- draw　c- drawing　d- draws

37- Can you speak English? - Yes, I ....

a- have　b- am　c- can't　d- can

38- When Ann went to London, she bought a lot of ....

a- souvenirs　b- queens　c- views　d- weeks

39- We take our technology lessons at special school ....

a- ball　b- hall　c- call　d- bell

40- You can cross the river to the other side using a ....

a- taxi　b- train　c- canoe　d- bus

41- The Egyptian .... has three colours, black, white and red.

a- zoo　b- pyramid　c- flag　d- castle

42- Students study ...., seas and rivers in geography.

a- numbers　b- vocabulary　c- music　d- mountains

43- The best team can .... the biggest number of goals.

a- make　b- score　c- take　d- play

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة
٠١٠٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

44- Mohamed Salah's hair is ....

a- curly　b- straight　c- blond　d- yellow

45- Mohamed Salah is quite .... for footballer.

a- tall　b- short　c- fat　d- thin

46- Mohamed Salah gives money to .... people.

a- rich　b- cheap　c- poor　d- expensive

47- .... the children like playing chess?

a- Do　b- Does　c- Is　d- Are

48- I …………… into the cave because I was frightened.

a- went　　b- don't go　　c- didn't go　　d- go

49- These brothers are the same age. They are ……………. .

a- cousins　　b- sisters　　c- friends　　d- twins

50- I can't pick up that box. My arms are ……………… .

a- weak　　b- week　　c- strong　　d- tall

51- Rania Elwani is a …………… swimmer. Everyone knows her.

a- tall　　b- famous　　c- unkind　　d- weak

52- When we hear the …………… . We go to the school hall.

a- radio　　b- ball　　c- bill　　d- bell

53- ……………… video games is my favourite hobby.

a- Going　　b- Making　　c- Playing　　d- Doing

54- ……………… video calls is my favourite hobby.

a- Going　　b- Making　　c- Playing　　d- Doing

55- Football is …………… all over the world. A lot of people like it.

a- boring　　b- difficult　　c- popular　　d- dangerous

مع أطيب امنياتي لجميع الطلاب بالنجاح والتوفيق

مستر/ممدوح حمدان المنصورة ٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

الاسئلة الواردة في امتحانات المحافظات ٢٠٢٠

الصف الاول الاعدادي

2- Complete the following dialogue:- (5 marks)

Hoda : Hello, Sama. Where are you going?

Sama : Hello, Hoda. I'm going to the library.

Hoda : (1)...Why..... are you going there?

Sama : To (2)...read / borrow..... a story. What about you?

Hoda : I'm going to (3)...the club/ the stadium....... .

Sama : Why?

Hoda : To play a football match.

Sama : Are you in the school football (4)... team.....?

Hoda : Yes, I'm in the school football team.

Sama : I wish you good luck.

Hoda : (5)...thanks....................... .

Mona : What's your favourite food?

Nada : It's (1)...koshari.............. .

Mona : Koshari. What are its (2)......ingredients.......... ?

Nada : (3)......lentils........, tomato and pasta.

Mona : Is it (4).........delicious........?

Nada : Yes, It's very delicious.

Mona : What else do you like?

Nada : I enjoy (5).........eating........ fish with rice. What about you?

Mona : I like Kofta very much.

Nada : Wonderful.

مستر / ممدوح حمدان المنصورة
٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

Manal : Welcome to Egypt, your second home.

Tourist : Thank you. I'm happy to be …here.. in Egypt.

Manal : Is this your first …visit.. to Egypt?

Tourist : No, It's my second.

Manal : …What….. do you think of Egypt?

Tourist : A great country. Which ……places.. can I visit?

Manal : You can visit Giza, Luxor and Aswan.

Tourist : How can I go there?

Manal : You can go by bus or ……in.. a train.

Ahmed : What's your favourite subject, Eyad?

Eyad : I like English. …What.. about you?

Ahmed : science.

Eyad : Do we …have…… an English lesson tomorrow?

Ahmed : Yes, It's after science. What ……time….. does it start?

Eyad : At …nine……. .

Ahmed : Thank ……you…… , Eyad.

Eman : Good morning, Salma.

Salma : Good morning. …Where….. are you going?

Eman : I'm going ……to….. school.

Salma : What's your favourite ……subject…..?

Eman : I like English.

Salma : …Who….. is your teacher of English?

Eman : Mr. Ahmed teaches us English.

Salma : ……Do…. you like him?

Eman : Yes, I do. He is very kind.

Sara : This is a photo of my cousin.

Hanan : What's his ...name...?

Sara : Its Fares.

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة
٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

Hanan : How ......old... Is he?

Sara : He is 14 years.

Hanan : Where does he live?

Sara : He ...lives..... in Giza.

Hanan : What's his favourite ......subject.......?

Sara : He likes English.

Hanan : He looks ...like..... your father.

Ahmed : I'm very busy today.

Amgad : ...Why.... are you busy?

Ahmed : Because I have a lot of lessons at school today. I need. your help.

Amgad : I can help you with the English exam. How many lessons do you have?

Ahmed : I have eight lessons.

Amgad : I heard that your brother is ill. ...How....is he now?

Ahmed : He is fine, thank you.

Amgad : Will he go to Adel's birthday party?

Ahmed : Yes, of ...course. .

Amgad : I will go, too. I will see him there.

مع أطيب امنياتي لجميع الطلاب بالنجاح والتفوق

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة ٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

Sara : This is a photo of my cousin.

Hanan : What's his ...name...?

Sara : Its Fares.

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة
٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

Hanan : How ......old... Is he?

Sara : He is 14 years.

Hanan : Where does he live?

Sara : He ...lives..... in Giza.

Hanan : What's his favourite ......subject.......?

Sara : He likes English.

Hanan : He looks ...like..... your father.

Ahmed : I'm very busy today.

Amgad : ...Why.... are you busy?

Ahmed : Because I have a lot of lessons at school today. I need. your help.

Amgad : I can help you with the English exam. How many lessons do you have?

Ahmed : I have eight lessons.

Amgad : I heard that your brother is ill. ...How....is he now?

Ahmed : He is fine, thank you.

Amgad : Will he go to Adel's birthday party?

Ahmed : Yes, of ...course. .

Amgad : I will go, too. I will see him there.

مع أطيب امنياتي لجميع الطلاب بالنجاح والتفوق

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة ٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

5- Read and correct the underlined words:-

1- Ali read his English book now. (is reading)

2- I always listens to the teacher carefully. (listen)

3- Does your friend have straight hair? - No, she don't . (doesn't)

4- There's too many milk in the fridge. (much)

5- Are your teacher sitting down? (teachers)

6- What did you ate for dinner last night. (eat)

7- Hany should eat snacks in the classroom. (shouldn't)

8-Our English teacher doesn't speaks Arabic in class. (speak)

9- It's not my camera. My is new. (Mine)

10- She doesn't have some meat. (any)

11- Does she like watch TV? (watching)

12- Didn't speak loudly. (Don't)

13- The house is their. It belongs to us. (ours)

14- Does your sister like travel to work? (travelling)

15- A girl sat under the tree at this moment. (is sitting)

16- I visited the pyramids two weeks before. (ago)

17- Can you give me any tea, please? (some)

18- Huda is play tennis now. (playing)

19- I see my friend yesterday. (saw)

20- He have got short curly hair. (has)

21- Who's cap is this? (Whose)

22- Listen at your teacher carefully. (to)

23- We go to the club one a week. (once)

24- Did you climbed a mountain? (climb)

25- Gymnast is a difficult sport. (Gymnastics)

26- Are you read a story now? (reading)

27- Mona don't like swimming. (doesn't)

28- What's your favor subject? (favourite)

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة
٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

29- There isn't some sugar. (any)

30- I went to the doctor or I was ill. (because)

31- Keeps your password secret. (Keep)

32- Salma likes hers English teacher. (her)

33- He play football every day. (plays)

34- No, there aren't some figs. (any)

35- Are the visit the zoo? (visiting)

36- Have you play chess every day? (Do)

37- This big building is a girl's school. (girls')

38- I climb this mountain last summer. (climbed)

39- This is she car. He bought it last week. (his)

40- To wash your hands before and after your meal. (Wash)

41- Can you to jump high? (jump)

42- Is there some water? (any)

43- Maha visits she grandmother every week. (her)

مع أطيب امنياتي لجميع الطلاب بالنجاح والتفوق

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة ٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (10 marks)

1- My mother has a .... life. She has no time for hobbies.

a- busy b- interesting c- delicious d- exciting

2- My trip to school .... a long time.

a- makes b- takes c- gives d- wins

3- I .... drink coffee because I like it.

a- often b- usually c- always d- never

4- Physics .... a difficult subject.

a- has b- were c- are d- is

5- A brave person is happy to do something ....

a- difficult b- fun c- bad d- ugly

6- Birds always .... in the early morning.

a- to sing b- sing c- singing d- sings

7- The .... rings when the lesson starts or finishes.

a- pull b- bull c- bell d- bill

8- I admire the .... of Dr. Magdi Yakoup.

a- person b- personal c- personally d- personality

9- Alice's adventures in wonderland is an .... story.

a- detective b- children c- history d- adventure

10- When Ms. Heba is angry, she .... at us.

a- shouts b- smiles c- goes d- run

11- Your mum or dad's sister is your ....

a- uncle b- son c- daughter d- aunt

12- Some children in Egypt .... to school. Bikes are fantastic.

a- drive b- dive **c- cycle** d- play

13- .... is instructions on how to make a meal.

a- list **b- Recipe** c- Menu d- Receive

14- A .... is a big, strong building from the past.

a- castle b- cattle c- kettle d- capital

15- Cars, buses and trains are means of ....

a- port b- aeroplane c- airport **d- transport**

16- - The .... for making pizza was easy.

a- recipe b- cookies c- ingredients d- instruction

17- Mohamed Salah is very good at .... goals.

a- kicking **b- scoring** c- hitting d- diving

18- We went .... a boat trip last week.

a- in b- from **c- on** d- by

19- social studies and science are school ....

a- objects b- teams c- groups **d- subjects**

20- Ahmed and Ali play .... together in the study room.

a- cheese **b- chess** c- basketball d- sailing

21- To .... is to sleep for a time in a tent.

a- camp b- comp c- climb d- clip

22- Nader always talks nicely to people. He is very ....

a- weak b- slow **c- friendly** d- boring

23- Aya is not very good at science, ... she is good at English.

a- so b- because c- and **d- but**

24- I .... with a dolphin in Hurghada last summer.

a- swims b- swim **c- swam** d- swimming

25- At the moment, students .... to a story.

a- listened **b- are listening** c- listen d- listens

26- This is my laptop. It's ....

a- his b- hers c- theirs **d- mine**

27- Mr. Ahmed .... his car last summer.

a- sell b- sells **c- sold** d- selling

28- How .... people are visiting the school today?

a- many b- much c- a lot of d- a lot

29- Don't .... a mobile phone in the library.

a- uses **b- use** c- using d- used

30- Fatma .... got blond hair.

a-have b- is **c- has** d- having

مستر/ممدوح حمدان المنصورة
٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

31- There .... much water on the floor.

a- is b- are c- has d- have

32- Samir usually .... to work by train.

a- go b- gone c- going **d- goes**

33- We .... drink fizzy drinks.

a- have to b- must **c- shouldn't** d- should

34- This is .... room.

a- Manal **b- Manal's** c- Manals' d- Manal is

35- A room at the top of a house is called ....

a- attic b- Antarctica c- sky d- kitchen

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة
٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

36- Leila is good at ....

a- drew b- draw c- drawing d- draws

37- Can you speak English? - Yes, I ....

a- have b- am c- can't d- can

38- When Ann went to London, she bought a lot of ....

a- souvenirs b- queens c- views d- weeks

39- We take our technology lessons at special school ....

a- ball b- hall c- call d- bell

40- You can cross the river to the other side using a ....

a- taxi b- train c- canoe d- bus

41- The Egyptian .... has three colours, black, white and red.

a- zoo b- pyramid c- flag d- castle

42- Students study ...., seas and rivers in geography.

a- numbers b- vocabulary c- music d- mountains

43- The best team can .... the biggest number of goals.

a- make b- score c- take d- play

44- Mohamed Salah's hair is ....

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة
٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

a- curly b- straight c- blond d- yellow

45- Mohamed Salah is quite .... for footballer.

a- tall b- short c- fat d- thin

46- Mohamed Salah gives money to .... people.

a- rich b- cheap c- poor d- expensive

47- .... the children like playing chess?

a- Do b- Does c- Is d- Are

48- I .... into the cave because I was frightened.

a- went b- don't go **c- didn't go** d- go

49- These brothers are the same age. They are ....

a- cousins b- sisters c- friends **d- twins**

50- I can't pick up that box. My arms are ....

a- weak b- week c- strong d- tall

51- Rania Elwani is a .... swimmer. Everyone knows her.

a- tall **b- famous** c- unkind d- weak

52- When we hear the .... We go to the school hall.

a- radio b- ball c- bill **d- bell**

53- .... video games is my favourite hobby.

a- Going b- Making **c- Playing** d- Doing

54- .... video calls is my favourite hobby.

a- Going **b- Making** c- Playing d- Doing

55- Football is .... all over the world. A lot of people like it.

a- boring b- difficult **c- popular** d- dangerous

مع أطيب امنياتي لجميع الطلاب بالنجاح والتوفيق

مستر/ ممدوح حمدان المنصورة ٠١٠٠٥٦٢٩٩٣٨

* سؤال المحادثة:

عشان تحل سؤال المحادثة لازم تكون عارف ٣ حاجات

١- ازاي تكون جمله صح:

فاعل + فعل + مفعول ......

I play football.

٢- ازاي تكون السؤال:

-السؤال بهل: (٣ خطوات)

فعل مساعد + فاعل + فعل اساسي ......?

Do you play football?

- Yes, I do   - No, I don't.

- السؤال بأداة استفهام: (٤ خطوات)

Q.W+ فعل مساعد + فاعل + فعل اساسي ..?

What do you play?

٣- اهم المواقف في كل وحده:

السؤال عن الاسم:

- What's + الشخص + name?

- He is called ......   هو يسمي .....

السؤال عن العمر:

How old (is - are) + الفاعل ...?

السؤال عن العمل:

What (do - does) +الفاعل + work?

- الفاعل + (am - is - are) + الوظيفة

- الفاعل + (work - works) + الوظيفة

السؤال عن الشيء المفضل :

- What's your favorite (hoppy - subject - sports star - food)?

- My favorite hoppy is ....

- I like ....

السؤال عن المدرس الخاص بمادة معينه:

Who is our + مادة + teacher?

السؤال عن كيفية الذهاب للمدرسة:

How do you go to school?

- I go to school by + وسيلة مواصلات

- I go to school on foot.

- I cycle to school.

- I walk to school.

السؤال عن وصف شخص:

What does + الشخص + look like?

- الشخص + is + وصفة

- الشخص + has got + شيئ عنده

السؤال عن الشخص الذي يشاركك في فعل شيء:

- Who are you (V+ing) with?

السؤال عن مكان قضاء الاجازة:

Where did you go on holiday?

- I went to + المكان

كيف كانت اجازتك:

How was your holiday?

- It was great thanks.

السؤال عن مكان الاقامه:

Where did you stay?

- I stayed in ....

السؤال عما يجب ان تفعله:

What should I (do -eat -drink)?

- You should + inf + الشيء

لسؤال شخص عما يحب ان يتناوله:

What would you like to (eat - drink - have)?

- I'd like to + الفعل + الشيء

* مراجعة القواعد:

الضمائر

ضمائر الفاعل	ضمائر المفعول	صفات الملكية	ضمائر الملكية
I	me	my	mine
He	him	his	his
She	her	her	hers
It	it	its	-
We	us	our	ours
You	you	your	yours
They	them	their	theirs

- ضمائر الفاعل تستخدم في بداية الجمله كفاعل الجملة
- ضمائر المفعول تستخدم بعد الفعل كمفعول للجملة
- صفات الملكيه تستخدم قبل الاسم لتؤكد ملكيه هذا الشيء لشخص ما.
- ضمائر الملكيه تستخدم بمعني (ملك) لتعبر عن الملكيه و غالبا ما تستخدم في نهايه الجملة.

- My brothers are setting in the garden, They are playing with ……… toys. (him - their - her - its)
- Huda is their grandmother. She loves ………………… so much. (our - they - them - their)
- Tarek is my cousin. Today is him birthday. (his)
- It's not your watch. It's me. (mine)

المضارع البسيط

الاستخدام: حقائق – عادات – تكرار

التكوين	الفاعل + inf / inf(s-es-ies)
النفي	الفاعل + don't / doesn't + inf
السؤال	Do / Does + الفاعل + inf ……?

I - we - you - they - الاسم الجمع → inf

He - she - It - الاسم المفرد → inf(s)

- ظروف التكرار:

الفاعل + ظرف التكرار + inf / inf(s)

ملحوظة: لو لقيت (are - is - am) حطهم قبل ظرف التكرار.

- السؤال عن عدد المرات نستخدم اداة الاستفهام

How often + do /does + الفعل +inf ..?

- My family ………… in Cairo. (living - is live - lives - live)
- How does Sami ………… when his father is at home? (feel - feels - felt - feeling)
- My father …………… to work by car. (always goes - goes always - go never - never go)
- Do you play chess? -Yes, I ~~am~~. (do)
- How ~~old~~ do you play tennis? - Once a week. (often)

الملكية ('s)

تعبر عن ملكية شخص لشيء ما:

المالك + 's + الشيئ المملوك

Ahmed's car — سيارة احمد

Mona's book — كتاب مني

ملحوظة: الاسم المنتهي بـ (s) الجمع نضع (') فقط

Teachers' room — غرفة المعلمين

السؤال عن الملكيه:

Whose + الشيئ + is / are + اسم اشارة ?

Whose book is this?

- Who pencil is this? - It's mine. (whose)

- This is my ………….. bike. He bought it last week. (brother - brothers - brother's - brothers')
- My sister goes to a nearby ………… .
(girl school - girls school - girl's school - girls' school)

have / has got يمتلك – عنده – لديه

الفاعل + have/has got + inf	التكوين
الفاعل +haven't/hasn't got+ inf	النفي
Have/Has + الفاعل + got + inf..?	السؤال

- The twin brothers in my class ……… got brown eyes. (hasn't got - have got - got - has got)
- Has your father …… a moustache? (get - getting - got - gets)
- Ali have got lots of books. (has)

Can يستطيع

الفاعل + can + inf	التكوين
الفاعل + can't + inf	النفي
Can + الفاعل + inf …?	السؤال

- My father is very busy. He ………… take many holidays.
(can - has - can't - hasn't)
- We can ………… money to help the poor. (give - gave - giving - gives)
- Can you ride a bike? - No, I has.
(can't)

some بعض any أي

some	any
- في الجملة المثبتة - سؤال العرض و الطلب	- في الجملة المنفية - في سؤال عادي

- There ……… any notebooks in my bag. (is - isn't - are - aren't)
- There is ……… cheese on the table.
(any - some - many - a lot)
- Are there some mobile phones?
(any)

المضارع المستمر

الاستخدام: شيء يحدث الان.

الفاعل + am/is/are + V+ing	التكوين
الفاعل + am not/isn't/aren't + V+ing	النفي
Am/Is/Are + الفاعل + V+ing	السؤال

الكلمات الدالة:

now - at the moment - Look! - Listen! - Hear! - Watch out! - today
- Look! She ………… in the garden.
(plays - played - play - is playing)
- Is she ……… with a pen or pencil?
(writing - write - wrote - written)
- Are you playing a game? –No, I am.
(am not)
- They drink tea at the moment.
(are drinking)

الامر

الجملة الامرية تبدأ بمصدر الفعل.

النهي يبدأ بـ (Don't + inf)

- Don't …………… noise, please?
(make - made - to make - making)
- It's very hot, opening the window, please. (open)



الماضي البسيط

الاستخدام: شيء وقع في الماضي وانتهي

التكوين	التصريف الثاني للفعل + الفاعل
النفي	الفاعل + didn't + inf
السؤال	Did + الفاعل + inf

الكلمات الدالة: yesterday - last - ago

- one day - in + سنه ماضية

ملحوظة: الفعل يكون في الماضي بيكون

was - were - wasn't - weren't

وفي السؤال بيكون هو الفعل المساعد

- I didn't .... into the cave last Saturday. (went - go - going- went)

- We .... a picnic last holiday.

(had - have - has - having)

- The beach .... far from Sayed's home.

(wasn't - didn't - don't - weren't)

- Where do you spend your last holiday. (did)

الاسماء التي تعد والتي لا تعد

too many	عدد أكثر من الازم ساتي بعدها اسم حمع يعد
too much	كمية أكثر من اللازم يأتي بعدها اسم لا يعد
a lot of	الكثير من يأتي بعدها اسم يعد او لا يعد
enough	كاف يأتي بعدها اسم يعد او لا يعد

- There are .... people in the market today.

(too much –too many - a lot - little)

- There is .... rice for you.

(enough - any - many - lot)

- This cake is too sweet. There is too many sugar in it. (much)

should يجب أن

الاستخدام: تستخدم لتقديم النصيحة.

التكوين	الفاعل + should + inf ...
النفي	الفاعل + shouldn't + inf ...
السؤال	Should + الفاعل + inf ...

- You should .... early. It's good for your health.

(sleep - sleeps - sleeping - slept)

- You should eat a lot of sweets. It's bad for you. (shouldn't)

أهم تعريفات المنهج:

band فرقة موسيقية	a group of people who play music together.
twins التوأم	brothers or sisters who are the same age.
Voluntary work عمل تطوعي	work you do for no money.
drums الطبول	musical instruments which you hit on it.
chess الشطرنج	is a game for two people.
goats ماعز	animals that are like sheep.
orphan يتيم	a child with no mother or father.
attic غرفة علوية	a room at the top of a house.
social studies الدرسات الاجتماعية	we learn about countries in it.
bell	rings when a lesson

الجرس	starts and finishes.
timetable جدول المواعيد	to know how many lessons you have today.
hall قاعة - صاله	it's a big room for students and teachers.
library مكتبة	You can read and borrow books.
snowmobile عربة الثلج	is used for traveling when there is snow.
transport وسائل المواصلات	cars, buses and bikes.
canoe زورق	takes students to the other side of the lake.
English اللغة الانجليزية	is the language of England.
music lesson. حصة الموسيقى	we learn how to play the guitar in it.
maths الرياضيات	we learn about numbers in this lesson.
Arabic اللغة العربية	is the language of Arab countries.
Typical نمطي	means usual
fans المشجعين	who encourage players. M. Salah has many fans
moustache شنب - شارب	the sich hair above an adults mouth.
glasses نظارة	people who can't see it wear it.
sensible حكيم	a person makes good decisions.
frightened خائف	When you see something scary.
wheelchair كرسي بعجل	people who can't walk use it.

secret سر	something you don't want to tell people about.
technology التكنولوجيا	computers and mobiles are example of it.
charger شاحن	I use it to charge the mobile.
laptop كمبيوتر محمول	is like the computer, but it's easier to carry.
mouse فارة كمبيوتر	to move throw a computer screen.
nature الطبيعة	walking and watching trees and flowers.
kettle غلاية	to make a cup of tea.
password كلمه السر	a word or a number you use to go onto a website
beach شاطئ	a place to do on summer to swim.
waterfall شلال	it's very high. there's lots of water in it.
desert الصحراء	a place with no water or tees. only yellow sand.
jungle أدغال	a place with lots of trees and dangerous animals.
camp يعسكر	is to sleep for a time in a tent.
castle قلعة	is a big, strong building from the past.
souvenir هدية تذكارية	something you buy to remember a holiday.
tourists السياح	comes to Egypt to enjoy the good weather.
cave كهف	a place inside a mountain.
raisins ذبيب	are dried grapes.

cinnamon القرفة	is a natural drink and very healthy.
Koshari كشري	an Egyptian meal has got rice and pasta in it.
Tagin طاجن	a traditional meal from morocco.
shepherd's pie فطيرة الراعي	is a traditional meal in England.
chef طباخ	makes delicious food.
healthy صحي	good for us.
unhealthy غير صحي	bad for us.

متلازمات هامة

is called	يسمي
for no money	بدون مقابل
busy life	حياة مشغوله
make a video call	يجري مكالمه فيديو
climb a mountain	يتسلق جبل
adventure	مغامرة
achieve his dream	يحقق حلمه
get home	يصل للمنزل
on school days	في أيام المدرسة
What time	ما الوقت
arrive in	يصل الي (مدينه – دولة)
arrive at	يصل إلي (مبني)
say unkind things	يقول اشياء غير طيبة
by bus	بالاتوبيس
do a project	يعمل مشروع
have a shower	يأخذ دش
half past	ونصف
quarter past	وربع
quarter to	إلا ربع
score a goal	يحرز هدفا
sports star	نجم رياضي
a big smile	ابتسامة كبيرة

blog post	منشور في مدونة
like/love + V+ing	يحب
MP3 player	مشغل أغاني
take a selfi	يأخذ صورة سيلفي
send a text message	يرسل رساله نصية
in front of	أمام
click on the icon	يضغط علي ايكونه بالفارة
tap on the icon	يضغط علي ايكونه هاتف
next to	بجانب
look at	ينظر إلي
keep your password secret	حافظ علي كلمه سرك أمنه
stay safe online	أبقي امنا علي الانترنت
have a picnic	يقوم بنزهه
Windsor castle	قلعة ويندسور
ride on the London eye	يركب عين لندن
What a pity!	ياالا الحسرة!
the whole family	كل العائلة
fizzy drinks	مشروبات غازية
look out of	ينظر للخارج من

كلمات اخري مهمه

uncle	عم/خال	beach	شاطئ
busy	مشغول	Olympics	الومبيات
cousin	ابن العم	gymnast	لاعب جمباز
start	يبدأ	balance	يوازن
parents	الوالدين	dream	حلم
proud	فخور	train	يتدرب
aunt	عمه/خالة	art	رسم
city	مدينة	dangerous	خطير
ring	يرن	clever	ماهر
break	فسحة	frightened	خائف
uniform	زي موحد	scary	مخيف
rules	قواعد	adventures	مغامرات

way	طريقة	fans	مشجعين
quite	الي حد ما	kind	عطوف
France	فرنسا	famous	مشهور
friendly	ودود	beard	لحية
blond hair		شعر اشقر	
curly hair		شعر مجعد	
dark hair		شعر غامق	
long hair		شعر طويل	
short hair		شعر قصير	
straight hair		شعر مستقيم	
storm	عاصفة	mouse	فأرة
features	سمات	wave	يلوح
team	فريق	instructions	تعليمات
character	شخصية	popular	مشهور
member	عضو	activities	أنشطة
cycle	يقود دراجة	cave	كهف
printer	طابعة	river	نهر
tablet	تابلت	sand	رمل
view	منظر طبيعي	ingredients	مكونات
sugar	سكر	delicious	لذيذ
stir	يقلب	perfect	مثالي
recipe	وصفة	taste	يتذوق
online	عبر الانترنت	piece	قطعة
snack	وجبة خفيفة	peppers	فلفل
fat	دهون	customer	زبون
rice pudding		أرز بلبن	

كيفية حل سؤال القطعة

١- اقرأ القطعة كويس

٢- اقرأ كل سؤال وترجمه كويس

٣- طلع الاجابه من القطعة ان امكن

٤- اي كلمه في القطعة تحتها خط هتحتاجها في سؤال تحت القطعة

٥- كلمة underlined معناها الكلمة الي تحتها خط

وغالبا بيكون عايز يعرف الكلمة الي تحتها خط تشير الي ايه او تعود علي ايه او ممكن يطلب معناها.

٦- اي سؤال اوله why do you think

أبدأ اجابتك بـ I think

٧- لو اي سؤال بدأ بفعل مساعد ابدأ اجابتك بـ

Yes, …… / No, ………

٨- لو لقيت suitable tittle حط عنوان للفقره

كيفية حل سؤال الاستماع

١- اول حاجه تعملها بعد ما تسمي الله اقرأ اسأله الاستماع كويس وترجمها وافهم هي بتدور حول ايه

٢- حل امتحانك لحد مدرس الماده ما يجي يقرأ النص.

٣- اسمع المدرس كويس ودور علي الاجابات من خلال كلامه وفهمك لما يقول المعلم.

٤- استمع للمدرس مرة تانية وتاكد ان حلك صح.

كتابة البراجراف

عشان تكتب براجراف صح لازم تكون عارف

١- ازاي تكون جمله صح (الشرح في الاول خالص)

٢- طلع افكار لنفسك في مسوده عن الموضوع

٣- كلع افكار أكتر اكنت بتكتب موضوع تعبير بالعربي.

٣- رتب الافكار الي انت كتبتها بشكل متناسق ومنظم

٤- بسط الجمل الي انت كتبتها عشان تناسب حصيلتك من كلمات اللغة الانجليزية بمعني استبدل كلمه صعبه بكلمه اسهل او جمله صعبه بطريقه اسهل و استبعد الجمل شديده الصعوبة.

٥- اوعي تنسي بالله عليك تخلي اول حرف كابتل في كل جمله وفي اخر الجمله نقطه ولو هتحط اسم انسان او يوم او شهر او دوله اومدينه متنساش تخلي اول حرف فيهم كابتل بالمرة وسيب حوالي ٢سم في اول سطر فقط.

٦- دي اهم البراجرافات الي عليك:

"Your family"

My name's ………… . I live with my family. My dad 's name is ……………… . He is a teacher. My

mum's name is Amira. She is a housewife, She helps me study my lessons at home. I have a sister. She is called Aya. She is younger than me . she goes to primary school. I have a brother. He is called Ali. He is older than me. He goes to school with me. We usually do things together. I love my family very much.

"Your favourite subject"

My favourite subject is English. I have English every day at school. My English teacher is very kind. He helps me a lot. I have an English test weekly. I always get the top mark. I like watching English films on TV. I also borrow books in English from the library. That helps me improve my language. I hope one day to travel to England and live with those English people. That's my dream.

"Your favourite sports star"

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He is 1.75 meters tall. He is quite short for a footballer. He has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He usually has a big smile. He is a fast runner and he scores a lot of goals. He is very kind, he gives money to build schools and hospitals. He plays for a team in England. Its name is Liverpool. Many Egyptians watch his matches. They feel very happy when Salah scores goals

"Technology"

I love technology. My favourite hobby is playing video games. I usually play them on my laptop but sometimes I play them on my mobile phone. I'd like to spend all day playing video games, but I have to go to school. My favourite lesson is computer studies- At break, I look at websites for new video games. Another thing I like to do about technology is making video calls. Video calls have become very famous. I can communicate with people all over the world in this way. Video calls make me feel that the person I speak to is with me!

"A trip you made"

Last summer, I went on a trip to London with my school. We went there by plane. My favourite place was Windsor Castle. We went there by train. We walked around the castle. My favourite activity was a ride on the London Eye. I was there for two weeks. This trip helped me to speak English all the time. It was really a nice and useful trip. I hope to go there once more.

"Your favourite dish"

My favourite meal is Koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very popular in Egypt. I love it very much. All my family love it. Koshari isn't eaten with meat. It is served only with vegetables. You can eat it with salad. Some people eat it with hot sauce. I see that Koshari is healthy. Egyptians of all ages like eating it. It is also not expensive.

With my best wishes

ادوات الاستفهام تساعدك فى جميع الاسئلة

What	ما / ماذا	How many	كم عدد	How heavy	كم وزن
Where	أين (المكان)	How much	كم كميه / كم ثمن	How often	كم مره
When	متى (الزمن)	How tall	كم طول	How deep	كم عمق
Why	لماذا (السبب)	How old	كم عمر	How high	كم الارتفاع
Which	أى (للإختيار)	How fast	كم سرعة	What time	ما الوقت
Who	من (للعاقل)	How big	كم حجم	What size	ما المقاس / ما الحجم
Whose	ملك من	How far	كم بعد	What colour	ما لون
How	كيف	How long	كم المدة / كم الطول	What kind	ما نوع

سؤال المحادثة بكلمة

1-Amr : What is your uncle's name?
Ramy : He is (1)............... Yasser.
Amr : How old is (2)... ....?
Ramy : He's 45 years (3).......... ....
Amr : What does he do?
Ramy : He (4)... .... an engineer.
Amr : Where does he work?
Ramy : He works in a big factory.
Amr : Do you have any cousins?
Ramy : Yes, I (5)...... ..... five cousins.

1. called 2. he 3. old 4. is 5. have

Ayman : Who is your favourite sports star ?
Ashraf : He's Mohamed Salah .
Ayman : Why do you like him ?
Ashraf : He's a very good football (1) ......
Ayman : Is he Egyptian ?
Ashraf : Yes, he (2) ....
Ayman : (3) .... does he play ?
Ashraf : He plays for Liverpool; an English (4) ....
Ayman : What's he good at ?
Ashraf : He's good at (5).................. goals.

1. player 2. is 3. Where 4. team 5. scoring

Nader : Where did you go on holiday last year ?
Tamer : I went to Alexandria.
Nader : Where did you (1)...... ...... ?

Tamer : I stayed in my uncle's flat.
Nader : (2)........ .... did you travel there ?
Tamer : I travelled (3).................. train.
Nader : Did you (4)............... in the sea ?
Tamer :Yes, I did.
Nader : What did you eat there ?
Tamer : I usually (5) .... fish when I am there

1. stay 2. How 3. by 4. swim 5. eat

Waiter : Hello. What would you (1)................. to have?
You : Hello. Have you (2)............... any pizza?
Waiter : Yes. Small or large?
You : Large, please.
Waiter : What would you like to (3)................. ?
You : I'd like some juice, please.
Waiter : Anything (4)....................... ?
You : No. thank you. How (5)................ are these?
Waiter : They are 80 pounds.
You : Thank you, here you are.

1. like 2. got 3. drink 4. else 5. much

Fatma : Tell me, Judy, who is your best friend at class ?
Judy : She is Amira. She sits next to me.
Fatma : What does she (1)............. like ?
Judy : She (2) .... got long straight hair.
Fatma : Has she got (3) .... ?
Judy : Yes, she has. She can't read well without them.
Fatma : I think I know her. (4) .... she cycle to school ?
Judy : Yes, she does. She has got a red bicycle.
Fatma : I know her. She is a (5).......... girl.
Judy : Yes, of course. She usually laughs a lot

1. look 2. has 3. glasses 4. Does 5. funny

سؤال الاختيارات (الكلمات)

1-Your mum and dad are your........
a. aunts **b. parents** c. daughters d. partners
2-There is a swimming .... near our house.

a. bull b. polly c. ball **d. pool**

3-A room at the top of a house is called ....

a. orphan b. mountain c. artist **d. attic**

4- An .... , has no mother or father.

a. uncle b. aunt c. orphanage **d. orphan**

5. They are.........They are brothers and have the same age.

a. twins b. enemies c. foreigners d. vans

6.Reading and playing chess are my ....

a. hopes b. foods c. meals **d. hobbies**

7. A.............is a group of people who play music together.

a. band b. sand c. hand d. gang

8. Habiba Marzouk is a famous..................

a. gymnastic b. gymnastics c. gym **d. gymnast**

9-At break, I play games with my friends in the ....

a. playground b. hall c. classroom d. office

10-We know it is time for the next lesson when we hear the ....

a. clock **b. bell** c. hall d. ball

11- Some children in Egypt .... to school.

a. recycle **b. cycle** c. ride d. road

12- I can't pick up that box. My arms are ....

a. rich b. strong **c. weak** d. slow

13- Hazem always talks nicely to people. He's very ....

a. friendly b. unkind c. unfriendly d. bad

14-Can you .... me a text message when you arrive?

a. take **b. send** c.do d. make

15-I'd like to .... a selfie in front of the river.

a. take b. tap c.do d. make

16-......... the icon on your mobile phone.

a. click **b. tap** c. look d. make

17-It is important to ....safe online

a. sleep **b. stay** c. stand d. sit

18. Cars, buses and trains are forms of........

a. passport b. airport c. books **d. transport**

19-Computers and mobile phones are examples of ....

a. technology b. subjects c. sports d. hobbies

20-............on the icon on your laptop.

a. Click b. Make c. Write d. Send

21. The amount of food eaten between meals is called ....

a. snake **b. snack** c. lunch d. dinner

22. My mother showed me the .... to make rice pudding.
a. rhyme b. review **c. recipe** d. advice
23-There is a beautiful ....from the top of the mountain.
a- flat b- souvenir c- camp **d- view**
24-We went to Aswan and bought many............to remember the places we visited
a. prizes b. presents c. awards **d. souvenirs**

25-They stayed in a holiday................by the beach.
a- flat b- fly c- float d- fat
26. It's good to eat between two and four .... of fruit a day.
a. pieces b. spears c. spices d. species
27-.................................is a very healthy drink.
a. cinnamon b. Sugar c. Raisin d-oil
28 ...... are dried grapes used for sweet foods like rice pudding.
a. Rice **b. Raisins** c. Figs d. Biscuits
29-in the USA , there is a lot of ....in winter, so they use a snowmobile.
a. snow b. wind c. rain d. storm
30. He has got dark hair and a................
a. beard b. heard c. bird d. tired
31. Mohammed Salah is friendly and always talks to his......
a. bans b. pins c. vans **d. fans**
32. You should keep your..............secret.
a. password b. name c. eyes d. hair
33. You shouldn't tell people your .... information
a. person **b. personal** c. persons d. public

سؤال الاختيارات (القواعد)

1 – Ali usually .... a car .
a. drive **b. drives** c. drove d. driven
2-That is my uncle's car. It's ....
a. hers b. yours **c. his** d. your
3 – She doesn't .... Fish .
a. eat b. eats c. ate d. eating
4-We ...... speak English during our English lessons
a. often b. never **c. always** d. sometimes
5-.Has your father ....a moustache?
a. get b. getting c. gets **d. got**
6- Nader has got a wheelchair........... he cannot walk very well.

a. so **b. because** c. and d. but

7- Nasser isn't very good at Maths,................ he is good at English.

a. so b. because c. and **d. but**

8- Osama likes playing football, basketball........ tennis.

a. so b. because **c. and** d. but

9. My brother and I don't like.............TV after school.

a. watching b. watch c. watched d. watches

10-She ....speak English well. she's very good at it.

a. can b. can't c. won't d. hasn't

11-Are there .... tablets?

a. some b. a **c. any** d. a lot

12-..............there any printers?

a. there is b. Is there **c. Are there** d. there are

13-She .... you some photos now.

a. sending b. sends c. is sent **d. is sending**

14-...........the hot water in the cup to make tea.

a. Put b. To put c. Putting d. puts

15-I ....tennis with my friends yesterday.

a-play b-playing **c-played** d. plays

16-She didn't ....to the beach yesterday.

a-go b-went c-gone d.goes

17. There is ....milk in the fridge,

a. some b. any c. few d. many

18- There are.................... people in the market today.

a. too much b, much c. a lot **d. too many**

19. We .... eat too many crisps.

a. shouldn't b. should c. have d. must

20-.Crisps have .... salt and fat.

a too much b too many c enough d a lot

21- There is not .... rain for orange trees to grow in the desert.

a too much b too many **c enough** d a lot of

22.Rice pudding is easy to make because there are not......... of ingredients.

a. some b. enough **c. a lot** d. too much

سؤال تصحيح الخطأ

1 – This is a girl's **school .** **(girls')**

2- I plays **the drums.** **(play)**

3- She don't **go swimming.** **(doesn't)**

4 – That nice dress is her . (hers)
5- Does you play chess? (Do)
6-What is her hobbies? (are)
7-Does your brother plays football? (play)
8-Basel cannot run, because he is fast in his wheelchair! (but)
9-I love learn about how things work. (learning)
10. Mohamed can't rode a bike. (ride)
11-Adam is busy, he can play football now. (can't)
12. Have she got blond hair? (Has)
13.First, taps the messages icon. (tap)
14-Grandma sleeps in his chair now. (is sleeping)
15-. There aren't a charger . (isn't)
16-Are there some mobile phones ? (any)
17. Is there any computers in the classroom ? (are)
18-Doesn't tell people your personal information. (Don't)
19-He swam in the sea, but he didn't saw any dolphins. (see)
20-Did you and your family stayed in a hotel (stay)
21-Mona's father climbs a mountain last week (climbed)
22. I don’t like this tea. There is too many sugar in it! (much)
23-.Laila feels ill. She should sees a doctor. (see)
24-.You should eat too much chocolate. (shouldn't)

سؤال البراجراف

"Your family"

My name's ………… . I live with my family. My dad 's name is ……………… . He is a teacher. My mum's name is Amira. She is a housewife, She helps me study my lessons at home.I have a sister. She is called Aya. She is younger than me . she goes to primary school. I have a brother. He is called Ali. He is older than me. He goes to school with me. We usually do things together. I love my family very much.

"Your favourite subject"

My favourite subject is English. I have English every day at school. My English teacher is very kind. He helps me a lot. I have an English test weekly. I always get the top mark. I like watching English films on TV. I also borrow books in English from

the library. That helps me improve my language. I hope one day to travel to England and live with those English people. That's my dream

"Your favourite sports star"

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He is 1.75 meters tall. He is quite short for a footballer. He has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He usually has a big smile. He is a fast runner and he scores a lot of goals. He is very kind, he gives money to build schools and hospitals. He plays for a team in England. Its name is Liverpool. Many Egyptians watch his matches. They feel very happy when Salah scores goals.

"Your favourite sport (hobby)"

My favourite sport (hobby) is football. I play football with my friends at school. I play football five times a week in the club. My favourite football team is Real Madrid. I watch football matches on TV. I enjoy watching them. Playing with a team teaches me to help my friends any time. I learn that scoring a goal is not easy. I must pass the ball to my friends and my friends must pass the ball to me to reach the goal. After winning, you can't say" I" but you say "we"

"Your favourite food (dish) "

My favourite meal is Koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very popular in Egypt. I love it very much. All my family love it. Koshari isn't eaten with meat. It is served only with vegetables. You can eat it with salad. Some people eat it with hot sauce. I see that Koshari is healthy. Egyptians of all ages like eating it. It is also not expensive.

"A picnic to Al Azhar Park"

In October, we visited my uncle, aunt and cousins in Cairo. We had a picnic in Al Azhar Park. We ate delicious food. Then/we played games. My brother, Ali rode his bike. We enjoyed our time. Al-Azhar Park is a beautiful place to go to. You can do many activities. It's really wonderful. I hope to go there one day with my friends. I think it will be a very nice trip. Having picnics is a good thing as it teaches me a lot about nature and makes me feel better,